Diary of service with the 10th Brigade Field Hospital in South Africa

Publication/Creation

1900-1901

Persistent URL

https://wellcomecollection.org/works/j5rsdxrz

License and attribution

You have permission to make copies of this work under a Creative Commons, Attribution, Non-commercial license.

Non-commercial use includes private study, academic research, teaching, and other activities that are not primarily intended for, or directed towards, commercial advantage or private monetary compensation. See the Legal Code for further information.

Image source should be attributed as specified in the full catalogue record. If no source is given the image should be attributed to Wellcome Collection.

Wellcome Collection
183 Euston Road
London NW1 2BE UK
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722
E library@wellcomecollection.org
https://wellcomecollection.org

RAMC 1281/2 Ammunition
VOL 1
Diary No 1. Capt R.H.W.R.

The "Madras"

Memorandum Book.

(ruled faint blue lines.)

Higginbotham & Co., MADRAS AND BANGALORE.

When re-ordering, please quote number inside cover.

1/8

96 Leaves

(1284) 2

VOL. 1

S.S. Avondale Castle.

Send it on to Jack. I have not written to him

Dec. 2nd 1899.

We went to bed early for we had to be called at 3 a.m. in order to get dressed & breakfast & catch the 5.25 a.m. train from Dover. The men were paraded at the Hospital at 4.30 in the grey dawn & it was beastly cold hanging about waiting for the baggage waggon which never arrived. The men therefore had to shoulder their own kit & march. One man lost half of his before he started & he never turned up at all. We left Major Poole at the Hotel to look after our baggage & he had to get it on to the baggage waggon as it passed but after waiting as long as he could he had to get the hotel porter to take it all round. Once in the train we tried to finish our sleep without much success. There were five of us in a first class compartment Major Cox, Poole, Lt. Irvine, Chalmers & myself. It was a close train & did not get into Cannon Street till 8.45. The journey therefore was tedious & cold notwithstanding our coats & foot warmers.

From Cannon Street we were taken across by special engine to Waterloo & there hooked on to the American line express for Southampton Docks. We did the run in about 2 hours exactly. Our carriages were detached & taken out on to the pier alongside the "Avondale Castle"

96 Leaves

which had already embarked a ~~bar~~ 1000 officers & men of the 2nd Batt. Middlesex Regt from Woolwich & 170 officers & men of the Yorkshire Light Infantry from Sheffield. Beside these & 40 gourmen there were a few first second class passengers. Everything was got aboard & the boat sailed at 2.45 the band on deck playing Auld Lang Syne. The girl I left behind me & a Military cornet player on shore cheering out the Soldiers of the Queen. There was a good deal of cheering & handkerchief waving & a few tears as the big liner cast off. We looked out for some of the Hally men but none of them turned up although one of them had a brother sailing on the boat. The "Cymodoce castle" is a fair sized steamer of 3,600 tons. She has four masts & one funnel and is very comfortably fitted up indeed. Iron & steel cabins to our cabins right amidships & in these we scarcely feel the motion of the ship at all. It is as steady as on land although there is a fair heave in the bows & stern. The men are located on the troop deck & told off into messes of about 12 men to a table. Here they feed & then they sling their hammocks & sleep. All except the men of the guard who have to sleep on deck. The stern end of the ship is used as a Hospital & there the sick come & report themselves every morning. There are three guns who take orderly Officers duty in turn.

The afternoon & evening were very cold going down Southampton water. By the time we were well past the Needles it was getting dark. Dinner was served at 6.30 p.m. & we all tucked in like good men expecting it would be the last we'd get for a day or two. After it was over every body was ready for his bunk after our early start & long day. Once there we were not long in falling asleep.

Dec. 3rd

Next morning we awoke, dressed & went up on deck before breakfast. We were then just getting out of the Channel & were right opposite Ushant on the French coast which could be seen in the distance with its two light houses. We then entered the Bay of Biscay & passed two steamers homeward bound. The sea was as smooth as a pond & the motion of the ship was very little felt. We went & had breakfast & by the time that was over all trace of the French coast had disappeared. The day wore slowly on every body longing for lunch before midday. At 12 o'clock the day's run was posted & we found we had travelled 250 miles since starting. The clock had to be put back about 10 minutes to correct her for our position. The wind blew cold & I was obliged to put on my overcoat & waterproof. We had to attend Hospital at 10 o'clock & I was glad when it was over for I began to feel the motion of the ship & was rather sorry for myself till I was managed up.

96 Leaves

on deck & then I was all right. That was the only time so far I have felt anything like sea sick. We all came up smiling to lunch & had another good tuck in & then retired to the smoke room for the afternoon. Had a cup of tea about 4.30 & we were all ready for dinner at 6.30 & did justice to it except Irvine who was too sick to leave his cabin. After dinner I & Harvey (R.A.M.C.) went in & talked to him till it was time to turn in. The night was rather cold a stiff breeze blowing & some black clouds flooding about. I was on orderly duty for the day but only had two cases, one of Ague & one on the verge of Delirium Tremens. He had been having a regular burst before leaving.

About mid day we got into a school of dolphins several of which followed us for some distance on the look out for grub. We could see them scudding along just beneath the surface. Then all at once they would jump clear of the water for about 10 feet & then dive in again. They seemed to be about the size of a man. ~~with~~ in length & girth & they have a long pointed nose. We were all tired & ready for bed by 9.30 p.m.

Dec. 4.

This is a lovely morning. The wind has gone down considerably & the sun is shining brightly. One can feel it much warmer even now. They are erecting awnings over the decks & people are lying about in the deck chairs up till mid day.

At 12 o'clock the log was posted at the top of the saloon steps showing that we had covered 304 miles from 12 o'clock the preceding day. Latitude 43° 37 minutes north & ~~Latitude~~ Longitude 9° W. We sighted three steamers in the distance ahead but could not tell what they were. After lunch we went on deck & the drums & fifes of the regiment played us some lively airs during which two companies of the regt. went through their physical drill & finished with a run right round the ship, just to keep them in form. We passed Cape Finisterre ~~but about~~ of the Bay of Biscay some time after dark. Land was not sighted. The weather during our passage across the Bay was simply delightful. There was scarce a ripple on the water & most of the time the sun was shining brightly, although at first it was rather cold. I have quite got used to the motion of the ship & have not felt at all ill too. In fact I have not felt ill since we started. I have never missed taking a good meal.

There were 21 men reporting sick this morning & this kept us about the hospital for nearly an hour & a half. This not time for a cup of tea so I will stop for the present. There was mist after dinner & then the band played on deck for about an hour. The night closed in cloudy & the wind was rising a bit.

Dec. 5th. The morning broke thick misty. There had been some rain during the night & the awnings & decks were quite wet. It continued a sort of Scotch mist till 100 clock & then

96 Leaves

it faired up. We had Hospital as usual at 10 a.m. & a good number reporting sick. The D. T. man had been very restless all night and about 12.30 he collapsed suddenly & died in half an hour. The sea today is a bit choppy & the ship is heaving more than she has done before. At 12 o'clock the log showed Lat. 38 deg. 56' N. Longit. 11 deg 33' W. We had travelled 294 miles in the 24 hours.
After lunch there was very little doing indeed & things were more or less miserable with rain. At 4.30 the funeral of the poor devil who died in the morning took place. He was sewn up in a sheet & some furnace bars put at his feet & carried by men of his own company. A major of the regiment who is a Roman Catholic read the burial service. For a moment the thump thump of the engines ceased, the vessel stopped & swayed about & then the body went overboard feet foremost & disappeared into the blue waters. The engines were restarted & the ship continued on her way as if nothing had happened.
In the evening after dinner we had the band playing again on the main deck.
Dec 6 This is a lovely morning everything peaceful & calm & the sea if anything smoother than before. About 11 o'clock we ran into a dense bank of fog & for about an hour

we could scarce see the length of the ship. During this time she was slowed down to half speed & the horn sounded at intervals. This afternoon the men have been doing physical drill & extension motions on the poop & then they finish up with a race right round the ship. One poor beggar this morning was had up before the Colonel for being absent when he should have been on guard. He was at once sent off to the guardroom in the forecastle & locked up & will have to stay there for some days. One of the subalterns told me he had been put in irons. But I should hardly believe it.
We passed a large passenger steamer homeward bound late last night. Her lights were plainly visible high above the water & she signalled by means of rockets & coloured lights that she belonged to Messrs Brothers of Liverpool.
After dinner last night there was an attempt at music in the saloon but it fell flat as they could get nobody but the piper to sing. At 12 a.m. we were in Lat. 34 degrees 11 minutes North & Longitude 13 deg. 22 min. W. & had travelled 298 miles in the 24 hours. Total 1147 miles. Tonight just at dinner time a man was sent to hospital suffering from poisoning of the lobster but no warning to anyone. He died in all right in a day or two. The men are having a high old time. They have got up a concert among themselves & are singing away lustily accompanied by a melodeon and a banjo. At the same time the band is playing selections on the Officers deck. So that all things considered we are a lively party

96 Leaves

Dec 7 Another lovely day. Sun too warm for anything. I have not done much all day except sit about read one of Brockett's books "The Sticks Minutes" I cannot say I am greatly taken with it
The men have been amusing themselves practising shooting at the same time they have some bottles & other targets hanging from the stern some in the water & others not.
All days we have been looking out for the peak of Teneriffe to appear but up to the present (2 o'clock) we have not discovered it. It is 1200 feet high & visible for a good distance off. Some of the men have been learning & practising semaphore signalling on the navigation deck all morning. While the men of the RAMC stretcher bearers of the Regiment have one hours lecture every morning on First aid. At 12 o'clock our position was 29 deg. 15 min North latitude and 14 deg. 58 min. east longitude. We travelled 307 miles in the 24 hrs. total 1,454 miles the ships clock by this time is about 45 minutes behind my watch.

9.

Sharks were just swarming round on all sides of the ship. their black fins were appearing above the water.
The fog continued all day & prevents the officers from getting proper bearings so we altered our course in the afternoon & stood out to sea rather than risk going in in the fog. I think they are going to go on as long as they can.
Everybody has started packing his field valise which he is going to take with him in the transport wagons as we are limited to 35 lbs. it is difficult to know what to take & what to leave. One fellow chucks out his boots & another his light cork mattress. while some take no bed. We did a better run up till 12 o'clock up to 203 miles - total 5,849. & our position was S. Lat: 28° 41' & E Longit. 16° 5'. It's still very foggy & we can scarce see the length of the ship. Tell Auntie something is sure to happen as this is the 13th voyage of the ship & it started on a Friday.
The night was awfull dark damp & foggy & the Captain remained on the bridge nearly all night.

Dec 25. Xmas Day. "A merry Xmas to you all" greeted everybody as they entered the dining saloon this morning. "Same to you" says I "& many of them" when we got up on deck after breakfast we found it still very thick & foggy & the Captain remarked, when asked if he was going to hold service "No thank you I have quite plenty in hand I don't like the look of this weather yet" However it cleared up during the forenoon & they managed to get the

1/8

96 Lewis

(1284) 2

VOL. 1

96 Leaves

bearing off St Helena Bay & after lunch he told us we ought to be able to see land soon.

I was hauled out of bed about midnight to see one of the sentries who was complaining of a pain in his tummy & wanted to get off duty.

Medicine & duty, was ordered & I heard no more till this morning when the adjutant told me he had been put in the guard room for being absent while on duty. I expect he'll get off all right.

The men last night were singing Xmas carols & this morning they have been very merry with songs &c & one fellow with a mouth organ has been playing for dancing.

Kits & Valises are still lying about the alley ways outside the cabins every one vainly endeavouring to get them down to 35 lbs. This morning I gave my boy the ship's barber has been busy with his horse clippers removing all the superfluous hair from our no-bo Xmas left us, more or less like escaped convicts. I don't know what will be going on tonight yet but I'll have time to fill up in the morning. If not, next time you hear will be some time in the New Year.

We did about 208 miles notwithstanding fog &c & our total at 12 o'clock was 5857 miles our position as near as possible S. Lat. 32°00 E. Longit. 17°11'

I am enclosing a copy of the log giving our daily positions & miles hit. You have nothing better

Dec 7th ~~Yesterday~~ 7th. ~~afternoon~~ afternoon about 4 o'clock we ~~thought~~ the party a friend Las Palmas on the island of Grand Canary & shortly afterwards we could make out the white houses of Las Palmas nestling at the foot of the hills close to the water's edge. Soon we began to distinguish the shipping in the harbour & among the lot we could be seen the funnels of the Arequipa & Dutch Cruiser. As we approached nearer everything became more distinct but the mountains which were never visible through the clouds. The peak of Teneriffe which is 12000 feet high & on a clear day visible for 60 miles was not sighted at all. During our sail we saw the roadstead, a few flying a small flying fish darted out of the water close to the vessel & flew quite a long distance in full view of every body. Rather a funny sight to those not used to it.

All this time the crew were busy raising the huge derricks at the foremast & putting up protecting canvases in front of the upper deck in preparation for the coaling operations. Our cabins were all closed & the doors nailed up to keep out the dust & we had to do the best we could for the night.

It was just about 6 o'clock when we dropped anchor in the bay & it was nearly an hour later before the port doctor came alongside in his launch & gave us "pratique" that is allowed us to have communication with the shore after examining the ship & papers & finding them all right. Before this no one could come near the vessel although there were two boats from H.M.S. Sutlej waiting to come alongside besides numerous small boats manned by Spaniards to take any one ashore who wished to go. As it was so late in the evening & dark as well I preferred to remain aboard although some of the fellows went off. They got a fearful tossing about between the ship & the landing stage & it almost looked as if some of the boats at the foot of the steps would be swamped. Some of the fellows too had narrow escapes from slipping into the water. None of the men were allowed off the boat & a sentry was posted at the head of the gangway to prevent any cigars or liquor being brought aboard. But Mr Atkins was not to be done & a very brisk trade in cigars, cigarettes, apples, oranges & bananas & probably other things was carried on with the small boats by means of a basket & bring the Spaniards all the time jabbering away among themselves & a few of them trying broken English. They seemed mostly rigged up in blue trousers & white cotton shirt & a soft felt slouch hat or a straw. This lively scene went on till 9.30 p.m. by which time

all seemed to have got what they wanted.
Meantime the coaling was proceeding amain & everything & everybody was more or less beastly & dirty while it was hard to tell whether the men working at it were white or niggers. The coal was brought alongside in barges or lighters & done up in bags of about 1 cwt each. These were hauled on the forecastle deck by means of the big derricks & the donkey engines at 6 or 8 at a time & so quickly removed by a gang of dirty jabbering Spaniards & deposited in the stokehold. Altogether about 800 tons were taken aboard between 8 p.m. & 3.30 a.m.
Thing about the deck remote were in the saloon playing the piano or sleeping till about midnight by which time some of the fellows were returning from the shore — They had great fun after their roughish journey ashore. — The Spaniards wanted as much out of them as they could get & asked about 3 times as much for everything as they ultimately got or they would ask 1/- for a box of cigars & then let them have it for 8/6.
There were rows too about boat & car fares & some of them nearly got into trouble.
They had about 2 miles to drive from the landing stage to the town & it was done in carts carrying about 6 each & drawn by a couple of mules which went at a terrific pace & more than once nearly upset the whole show over stone heaps & kerbstones. They dined at one of the Hotels in the town & then had a look round. The whole place was neat & clean, lit by electricity, & there is a steam tram constantly running. There is a big cathedral & a very nice square & garden in the centre of the town. The bobbies are dressed in light blue & go about with short swords.
The whole scene was picturesque & weird like with the flaming torches in the coal barges & these black devils flitting about on the deck.
Just as we dropped anchor two boats from H.M.S. Arethusa came alongside & the sailors got a hearty reception from the "Jommies". They shoved themselves in & would be in front of all the other boats & then one of their officers came aboard. About mid night I retired for the night to a cabin down in the depths somewhere

but it was some time before I fell asleep as the coal bunker was near at hand & the great chunks of coal seemed too unpleasantly near & made a devil of a row as they rushed down the shoot. However I rested fairly & awoke about 6.30 when Irvine appeared — He had been shot roughly returning about 1.30 a.m. went and slept on the sofa in the drawing room.
He was hauled out then by the tailend to a mare who had dislocated his jaw with kicking. Beware!
Dec. 8 On returning he advised me to get up & have a look at the disappearing islands.
We had weighed anchor about 5.30 a.m. & been nearly 12 hours in port, when I got up on deck the men were busy with hose & brushes getting things cleaned a bit & they had got things wonderfully smart — Saw by that time the islands were fast receding & the peaks of Grand Canary looked very fine towering up into the clouds & the bright morning sunshine showing up the different shades of brown & purple here light & there shade & the white washed cottages on the hillside.
It quite reminded one of a scene which might have been in the Kyles of Bute. I had a talk with the chief officer & he said we might still see Teneriffe if favourable but the clouds were too low & it did not appear. He said he had seen it at a distance of 93 miles. By 10 o'clock the islands had disappeared altogether & we were ploughing away again as if we had never stopped nothing to see but the water & everywhere clear blue with a bit of a ripple & frothed crests to the waves & yet small which [illegible] the boat to roll slightly which she has kept on doing all day. We pass it a large steamer coming in but I did not see her.
This seems to have been Mt Athos washing day as shirts & towels & other articles are hanging out on the forecastle deck — There was nothing unusual at Hospital to-day & we got away alongside about a quarter past eleven.
It has been a glorious day only too warm. I was compelled to take off my undershirt for it was becoming unbearable. I was in a state of chronic perspiration all day.

owing to our long stay in port we only covered 158 miles in the 24 hours. At 12 o'clock our position was Lat. ~~47°58~~ 24°47 N & long 15.44 West. Total mileage 4612.
I have slept all afternoon in the smoke room. I have just had a cup of tea. The stewards are now laying the tables for dinner so I will have to clear out.
It was a lovely bright moonlight evening the waters shone out bright in the moonlight. There were a few clouds flitting about but no rain.

Dec 9 This has been an uneventful day. We passed a cruiser early this morning, & about lunch time a whale was seen on the port side astern throwing up high spouts of water every now & again. About 4 p.m. the fire bugle sounded & in a minute all was bustle as men & officers hurried off to their allotted stations when all were paraded everything in order the Firemen sounded – Weather lovely
At 12 o'clock our position was
Lat. 22°00 N. Longit. 17° 23' W. Mileage 301
making a total of 1,913
After dinner we overtook & passed a slow cargo steamer of the Zustnell line. Its signal was a green flag followed by a red flag. We replied with a blue flag & 5 blue balls
Dec. 10 Very hot. – Church parade at 10 a.m but medical officers go to hospital instead. In the afternoon we inoculated about 60 men for typhoid fever – Passed a small steamer today quite close. At 12 a.m we were
Lat. 17° 01' N. Longit. 17° 35' W. Miles 300, Total 2213
Late in the evening we passed two big steamers one of which belonged to a German line
Dec 11 The voyage is getting monotonous & the heat more so daily. Deck quoits are quite fashionable but not so popular as of late. We have passed thro two schools of dolphins sporting themselves in the sun. Sometimes they jump clean out of the water in their race with the ship acting for escorts. We passed the "Rajan castle" this evening homeward bound who signalled "All's Well, & a good passage". I could not see the signal we ran up

Dec 11 I was inoculated this afternoon with the Typhoid vaccine in the right groin. The whole side now feels stiff & becoming sore when I move about. It is exceedingly tender. I also feel a slight headache & out of sorts. But nothing to speak of. Several of the men done yesterday were admitted to Hospital in the evening on account of fever & pain.
At 12 o'clock our position was Lat 12° 7' N Longit. 17° 37' W.
We had only steamed 294 miles in the 24 hours making our total up to 2,507 miles. During the day we passed Cape Verde, the most westerly point of Africa. Heard Nightingale sing a bit & a heavy thunderstorm coming out of heat mist. A box of books for reading was distributed among the men today causing a little excitement & some good natured but rough heads pushing & scramming among to get them.
Dec. 12 In the forepart of the night I slept fairly well but woke up in the early morning with a feeling of nausea & sickness & overeating yesterday. I tossed about from side to side for the rest of the night & did not get to sleep again. The night was intensely close with thunder & lightning. The air of the cabin like an oven. I stuck my head out of the port hole for air but even there was scarcely a breath. One felt as if one was being stifled. Just at bed time Prince fell down in a faint & cut his head slightly. He has not been up to day at all. When I woke I felt very seedy, sick & inclined to faint. My side was very tender. I had a severe headache which continued all day. At 8 bells I felt better. Since I took my cup of tea so that I think I will be all better from the inoculation tomorrow except for a little soreness. I had a good sleep in the evening & the pain seemed to [illegible] A lot of the fellows slept on deck last night with only a sheet covering them.
It was [illegible] day [illegible] deck about 8 o'clock
Position at noon 8° 13 N. Lat. 15° 4 W. Longit. Just off Sierra Leone. As we are now travelling more or less west we gained a little time & the clock had to be put forward about a quarter of an hour to correct it today.
We only covered 284 miles in the 24 hours. The short run being attributed to the increasing heat & the watery state of the ship's bottom. The trade winds too are about due. We say adieu to them now. Total mileage 2791
During the evening from 6 o'clock till 7 we were entertained by a concert among the men on the forecastle. Some good original songs & parodies were produced.
Dec 13 We slept fairly well during the night but woke stiff & my side still sore. I have been very quiet on deck all day reading. The heat continues great & it is as stiff & sunny as night. I got a great relief. I sweat out into perspiration. About 3 o'clock a sudden thick shower drove us all into shelter. It did not last long. A lifebuoy & revolver practice gun from the stern of the ship thrown from the ship & there is nearly a constant

96 Leaves

short sharp report. Smokeless powder is used.
Position 4° 33' N. Lat. 12° 2' W. Longit. Distance 283 miles
Total 3,074. There is a fresh head breeze blowing today which is very pleasant with the heat. What they call a South West Trade wind. The sea is choppy & the ship has a bit of a heaving motion on.
Major Lee won the sweep today. As I am writing the sweep is just dripping off my nose.

Dec 14. We have had it much cooler all night owing to the trade winds. ~~at~~ Last night while the band was playing I was talking to a fellow Fisher of the Middlesex Regt. who is a pal of Mr. Mounsey Bart of the Hill (has stage) there both have he also knows Mounsey Heyshaw. The rate of daily progression gets gradually slower tho the last 24 hours we only covered 280 miles making our total up to 3,354. At 12 o'clock we were in 0° 48' N. Lat. & 9° 16' W. Longit. At the time quoting 3.30 p.m. we must be close upon the equator. We have all got into khaki to day and it looks than like we are nearing the wyage was about finished, everything is monotonous & tiresome there are no amusements but deck quoits & sleeping. I have been reading a book called a Struggle for Fame by some well known author. It is not up to much but serves to pass the time.
The men had another concert this evening in the forecastle.

Dec. 15. Another very fine day. Much cooler than it has been owing to the trade breeze. Finished my book this afternoon. Owing to getting into a current which delayed the ship very considerably we only covered 254 miles in the 24 hrs. At 12 o'clock we were in the following position 2° 35' S. Lat. & 6° 44' W. Longitude having crossed the equator the previous evening about 5.30. We did not feel any bump as we got to the top of the hill & we don't seem to be going any faster down the other side.
In the evening I had a try at the piano with two other

Dec. 16. This is a lovely morning there are crowds of flying fish & Mr. Mackay & Mr. Swallows are inveigled about 90 men this afternoon with the Cambridge short course in 1½ hours. At 4.15 the fire bell sounded & everybody rushed off a good crew of the fellows marching thro the men. We only covered 237 miles today I better than yesterday bringing our total up to 3865 miles. & we are in South Lat. 5° 50' W. Longit. 4° 7'.
I have got out of the library a book called "The Master of Ballantrae" by R. L. Stevenson & it seems rather better than the last.
The men had another concert among themselves in the stern of the ship. The comic element was

was largely in evidence & fairly good.

Dec 17. Sunday. Hospital Parade & Church parade. My mind had been uneasy all night & today it is decidedly cold on deck. When I got up this morning I noticed one or two urticaria spots on my chest & since lunch I have been very much troubled with spots & pimples as bad as ever. I have not felt well. I had a game at chess with Mr. Mackay & I was well beaten. Our position today was 9° 25' South Lat. & 19° 26' W. Longitude & we had covered 250 miles. Total 4,124.

Dec. 18. Rather cold & blowy. Been miserable since lunch with urticaria. Never out of my bunk all morning. Slept rather better than the previous night.
At 12 o'clock we were 12° 29' S. Lat. & 15° 4' E. Longit. & we covered 253 miles. Total 4,377.

Dec 19. A nice day & much warmer. Got two cases of pneumonia into hospital one rather bad. Mars had a night of it. Everything forgot then he was. He has been out all afternoon but not so bad as yesterday. We only covered 217 miles today, the worst run we have had yet. Our position was 16° 8' S. Lat. & 3° 39 East Longit.

Dec 20. This is a finer day than we to the evening shining brightly & there is a [illegible] breeze blowing. The sea looks a lovely blue. It is rather choppy causing the boat to roll a bit. We only went 23[illegible] miles in the 24 hours. We were on the equator when we left Freetown on Dec. 9. passing about 8 a.m. this morning. We are now 19° 17' S. Lat. & 5° 58' East Longit. I have had a much better day today, & I was able to eat a little bit of food. After lunch I took to playing chess with Major Poole, but he was too [illegible] for me. The men are working their kharki in order to have it respected by the Sergeants for dinner.

Dec 21. I did not have such a good night as I expected & I have had a headache & feel very off my [illegible]. But I have not been bothered much with urticaria. Early this morning the Kilwa passed us. At 11 o'clock time after making an extra call. We only did 223 miles today. Total 4,082. At 12 o'clock we were 22° 12' S. Lat. & 8° 30' East Long. The breeze is rather cold today & the sea choppy causing the vessel to pitch a good deal. I have been playing quoits before dinner & chess since then. Lately I have been down to see the pneumonia case. He still [illegible] very much [illegible] the moon casting a bright reflection in the [illegible].

Dec 22. We are going slower than ever today just about half speed & we only covered 173 miles. At this rate we will not be in before the day after Xmas.
They have started a short tournament among the first class passengers at 1/- a piece & the proceeds

96 Leaves

to be sent to one of the War funds. The RA team got badly beaten this morning by the ship's officers as we are out of practice altogether. I am all right again yet as well as ever. Nice bright days & fine & much calmer. Pos. Lat. 28° 26' S. Lat. 24° 26' Lat. Longit. 10° 30' Miles 173. Total 2215

Dec 23. Fine day, rather cold. It appears we have been running short of coal which accounts for our so long run. They have been trying to pick up but now they find it won't carry us & as we are so we are now making for Port on the Orange River to coal, we get there tomorrow sometime. Today we did 191 miles, making our total 5449 miles. Our position is 26° 32 S. Lat. & 13° 8' E. Longit. We have done rather more to-day because they are using more coal. We had our usual hospital work this morning & another fire alarm parade in the afternoon. At midday one of the second class passengers took some cinematography photographs of the sergeants of the Middlesex Regiment at physical drill & some of the men step dancing. He had an ordinary looking camera & stood & turned a handle. The film passed in front of the lens & one could see it as it left the camera to another. It struck me it was a waste of time & film which cost about 1/- a foot.

One of the men last night fired off one of the life buoys & they all lighted up & seemed in the morning rather sorry that they had done it. They cut the fuse & let it go off & it cost quite an arrangement for telling the distance we track. This will keep them about for a few days. The band played some lively tunes on deck today.

Dec 24. Xmas Eve. I was up in good time this morning & up on deck only to find it thick & foggy all round. We had been steaming a course for the land all night & were now about 10 miles off, going very slow. The water was almost stagnant & green & any amount of dust floating about in it as we were just off the mouth of the Orange River, making for Port Nolloth.

27/12/99

Xmas Night. We had a very excellent dinner given by the officers of the Middlesex Regiment & I think every one enjoyed themselves thoroughly. Afterwards there was some rowdy horseplay around the bar. I did not turn in till nearly 12.30 a.m. It was then very thick & foggy & the position of the ship could not be exactly made out. However at 6 a.m. next morning I was awakened by somebody shouting out that land was in sight & by 8 o'clock we were at anchor in the bay outside Cape Town Harbour.

Dec 26. We lay here for near 2 hours & had our breakfast in the meantime. Papers came aboard & we learned the first real news since leaving England. We were all rather taken aback at the final result & especially of the two checks which Lord Methuen & General Buller had experienced.

Very soon were alongside the quay in the Harbour & got our further orders from the Embarkation officer there. We were all to tranship men & stores & everything to the S.S. Mongolian of the Allan Line from Glasgow which had brought out the 2nd Seaforth Highlanders & proceed in her to Durban in Natal. They set to work soon after 10 o'clock & every one was busy getting their things across. The men formed up in two long rows & passed their kits & valises from one to the other right along the line. So everything was got out except the two water carts of the Field Hospital which were right away at the bottom.

96 Leaves

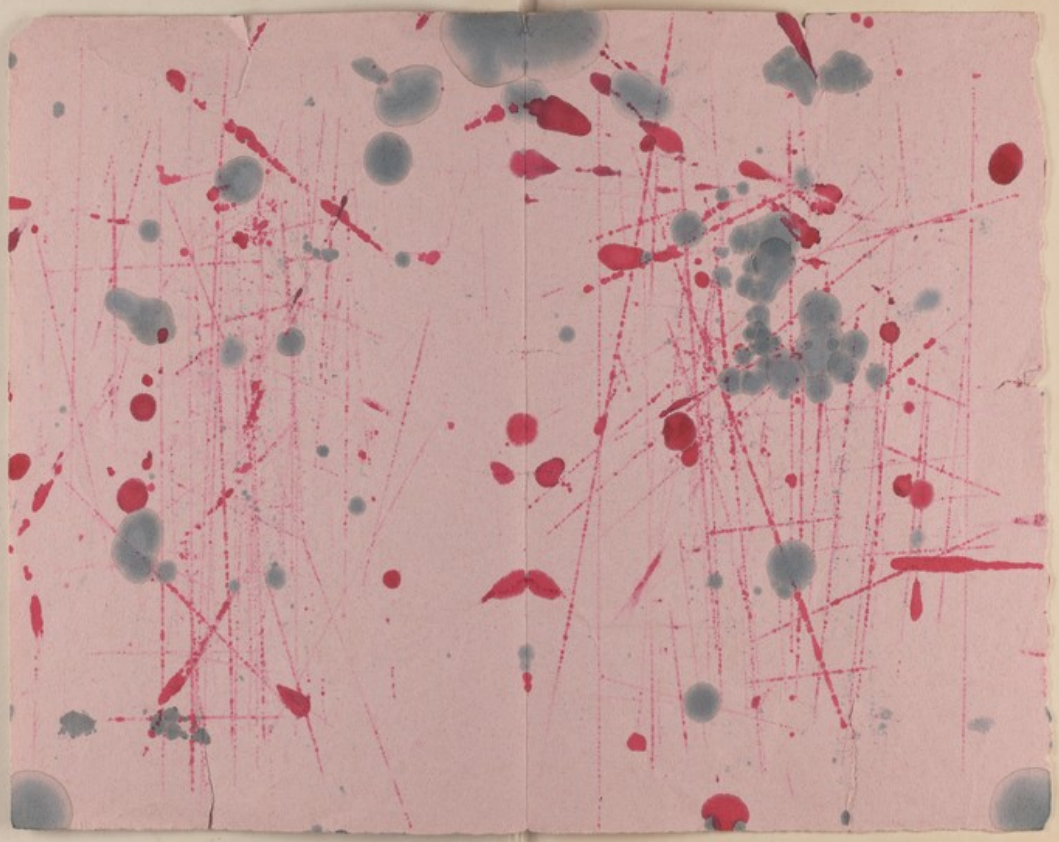
The Bay of Cape Town was quite alive with steamers most of them transports which have been lying there ever since they arrived, & one big cattle steamer the Manchester City, which had brought mules from South America.
As we steamed slowly out of the harbour the Avondale gave us a parting salute with her steam whistle & most of the other boats did likewise. Once in the bay, the wind was blowing pretty hard & a gale was predicted. So far it has not come on & we retired early to our bunks feeling tired.
Dec 27. We got up in good time & found there was a great rush for baths. I dressed quickly & went without one. Got up on deck. The sky & water were a clear blue, not a cloud to be seen, & the sun shining down on us brightly. The wind had abated entirely & there was scarce a ripple on the water. We were not more than 10 miles out from land & the coast can be distinctly seen all along. There are some very prominent headlands jutting out here & there e.g. Cape of Good Hope, Pt Danger, Cape Agulhas which I believe is the most southern point of Africa. There are some fairly high hills visible & they seem to come quite close down to the water's edge.
We have not as yet noticed any towns.
During the morning we saw a shark & a whale & seal. The latter rose quite out of the water & seemed to stand on top of the water on its tail for a moment & then went below again. So soon.
The Mongolian is a smaller steamer than the Avondale Castle not so well fitted

She is an older boat & has no deck seats or awnings & her engines are quite open. The cabins too are rather stuffy.
She usually trades between Glasgow & New York & we have some good Glasgow tongues aboard among the officers & stewards. Some of the fellows got letters & Xmas cards at Capetown yesterday & there will likely be some more for them at Durban as we have the mails on board from the Tantallon Castle. I got none.
Dec 28 Today we have entirely lost sight of land. It is a fine day but blowing hard & time hangs heavily on one's hands. I feel most desperately sleepy & fell asleep both after breakfast in the morning & after lunch in the afternoon. In the evening we got up a sort of musical entertainment among ourselves in the saloon. Kept it up till pretty late. The ship rolling about a good deal & there is a storm threatening. Glasses & dishes are shaking about on the table.
The night is beaching dark.
Dec 29 Bright morning but about 11.30 rain began to come down & has made everything & everybody more or less uncomfortable & miserable. The land is in sight the whole way & has more or less the same appearance as on Wednesday.
Dec 30 Bright sunny day – hot sun & fine view of the coast the whole way. We passed East London about 6 o'clock last night. The lights were distinctly visible. Seems a bigish place.

96 Leaves

of the hold below some tons of cargo. These had to remain & follow on with the Avondale Castle which comes on more slowly than this boat. By 6 o'clock we were ready to start & the ropes were cast off soon after that hour.
About 200 men of the Yorkshire Light Infantry left us & proceeded by train to join Lord Methuen's Column on the Modder River. It was a beautiful summer day, the sun being if anything too hot at any rate we are all quite sun burnt more. We did not get a good view of Table Mountain as its top was enshrouded the whole day with its inevitable table cloth of clouds. The wind was pretty high & the dust blowing about. I had a short walk to the dock gates after lunch but was never into the town. I expected to see Cape Town a bigger place than it really is. It lies very snugly along the bottom of the hill & extends down to the water edge along the bay for some distance on both sides of the dock. The Government Buildings & Hospital stand out prominently against the back ground. The mixture of Kaffirs & whites, mules & horses handsome cabs & waggons struck one. The cabs are very peculiar looking objects something like the Steam Laundry Cart one sees coming around.
Just after we had got nicely into harbour the Tantallon Castle with the sick & wounded aboard appeared in the bay & they soon came alongside. She left England a week later than we did.

1/8
96 Leaves
1281 /2
VOL. 1



1/8

96 Leaves

(1281) 2

VOL. 1

British Troops in Natal October 1899

At Glencoe: 1st Leicestershire Regiment with one Mounted Infantry Company
1st Kings Royal Rifle Corps do do
2nd Royal Dublin Fusiliers do do
13th 67th 69th Batteries Royal Field Artillery
18th Hussars Umvoti Mounted Rifles
Dundee + Newcastle Troops of the Natal Carabiniers
26. British Field Hospital

At Ladysmith: 1st Liverpool Regt 1st Manchesters
2nd Gordon Hrs 2nd Kings Royal Rifle Corps
1st Devons 5th Lancers
1st Gloucesters 19th Hussars.
21st 42nd + 53 Batteries RFA.
23rd Co RE. 18th + 24 British Field Hospitals
No 6. Veterinary Hospital 10th Mountain Battery
Natal Carabiniers - Natal Mounted Rifles
Border Mounted Rifles Mounted Infantry
1 Battery Natal Vol. Field Artillery. 2 guns Natal Naval Vol.

Colenso - DURBAN LIGHT INFANTRY.

ESTCOURT. 150 Natal Royal Rifles: Natal Naval Volunteers 2/15)
Hotchkiss Company (15)

P.M burg. Imperial Light Horse 500

Ingda Ferry. Umvoti Mounted Rifles

IXOPO DISTRICT U. M. R

1900.
Jany. 1. We arrived in sight of the Bluff at Durban on New Year's Eve about 6 p.m. on board the S.S. "Mongolian" Allan Line. and as it was getting dusk, we cast anchor in the bay outside Durban harbour + lay there all night. Signalling communication was established with the shore + orders received to come alongside the quay at 4 a.m. in the morning.
The bay presented quite a busy appearance for eight transports were lying at anchor as well as H.M.S. "Terrible" — We got some scanty news of the war. also but there was little to tell. The night dropped in dark + cold and as we were to be astir early we all turned into bed soon.
The vessel had already crossed the Bar + was coming alongside when I awoke + by the time I had got dressed + up on deck, a Staff Officer had come aboard with orders.
We soon learned that our destination was Estcourt where the 5th Division were mobilizing and we were to proceed by train in the afternoon.
The work of disembarkation was at once proceeded with. The men of the Middlesex regiment paraded by companies on the quay + were told off in fatigue parties to get their Kit etc. out of the vessel. This occupied the best part of the morning after breakfast. Then the heavier baggage, -

Some Statistics of the Siege of Ladysmith

I Summary of Strength

DATE	EFFECTIVE OFF	EFFECTIVE OR	SICK & WOUNDED OFF	SICK & WOUNDED OR	HORSES	MULES	OXEN	AMMUNITION
2.10.99	572	12776	20	229	5309	4539	1701	2412
1.3.00	403	9761	154	2624	2907	3713	252	2302

II Casualties

	KILLED OFF.	KILLED O.R.	WOUNDED OFF.	WOUNDED O.R.	MISSING OFF.	MISSING O.R.	DIED OF WOUNDS OFF.	DIED OF WOUNDS O.R.
Possiets & Sorties	17	160	45	352	·	7	6	35
Bombardment	1	33	25	207	·	3	2	16
TOTAL	18	193	70	559	-	10	8	51

III Casualties from Disease

ENTERIC AD	ENTERIC DIED	DYSENTERY AD	DYSENTERY DIED	[illegible] AD	[illegible] DIED	WOUNDS AD	WOUNDS DIED	TOTAL AD	TOTAL DIED
1766	393	1857	117	6561	31	524	59	10688	600

IV. Ammunition

DATE	4·7	12 lb	6·3 in Howr.	15 lb.	9 lb.	2·5 in	MAXIM NORDENFELT	MONGREISS	S.A. ·303	PISTOL
2.10.99	556	1036	887	11437	208	2417	189	1567	5678716	98.149
EXPENDED	514	784	776	3705	25	101	48	80	213400	....
Rem. 1.3.00	42	252	111	7732	183	2316	141	1487	5465316	98149

maxim guns, water carts to number of Ambulance Waggons for No 6 Beaver Company were fished up from the hold & loaded on trucks — Meanwhile, I went to the Post office for stamps & then strolled along the Point Road for some distance towards the town. On returning, I had a look round the docks & the vessels there. One of them was a German boat, the "Bundesrath" which had been sieged a few days previously by one of H.M. cruisers & detained on suspicion of carrying arms, ammunition & other contraband for the Boers. Two British bluejackets with fixed bayonets were doing sentry go on deck while the crew & a few suspicious looking individuals lounged about smoking & seemingly very depressed.

The day was beautiful & fine & ladies in light summer costumes were much in evidence to see the troops arriving. There was a continuous stream of rickshaws all day & there seemed to be plenty of passengers too for the pleasure boats & steam launches on the water.

A few of the officers went up into town to make odd purchases & were surrounded by enthusiastic admirers who insisted on standing drinks. At the quay, the crowds brought fresh fruit of all kinds, cakes & aerated waters for the men. They waited about & gave the soldiers a hearty cheer as the trains steamed out.

Rations: Particulars & Value of Supplies Issued to besieged Residents during the last Month of the Siege.

ARTICLE	QUANTITY	RATE	AMOUNT
BREAD	6914 lbs.	16/- per 100 lbs	55 : 6 : 3
BISCUIT	6176 lbs	6d per lb.	154 : 8 : 0
MEAT (ox)	9741 3/16 lbs	20/- per 100 lbs	389 : 13 : 5
TEA	161 lbs	1/6 per lb.	12 : 2 : 5
SUGAR	1496 3/8 lbs	23/6 per 100 lbs	17 : 11 : 4
SALT	40 lbs	1d per lb.	3 . 5
PEPPER	1/4	1/6 per lb.	1 : 7
PARAFFIN OIL	8 gall.	3/- per gall	1 : 4 : 0
MATCHES	2 doz boxes	1/- per doz	2 : 0
COFFEE	56 1/2 lbs	1/6 per lb.	4 : 4 : 9
MEALIE MEAL	828 1/2 lbs	27/6 per 100 lbs	5 13 10
		Total £	640 : 11 : 0

The first train left at 3.30 p.m, the next about three quarters of an hour later & the third by which the 10th Brigade Field Hospital travelled left soon after 5 o'clock. – The men were mostly in open trucks while the officers travelled in the guard's van or in a covered truck and a few lucky ones got a compartment
The distance to Estcourt was given at 160 miles about & the time estimated at 10 hours.
Once started, the train passed through the town of Durban & soon began to wriggle its way up the Berea, through gardens of bananas & pine apples. – The pace was slow owing to the heavy gradients & sharp curves & in many places we scarce seemed to move at all.
It was not difficult for people to run alongside & keep up with the train and all along the line they threw fruit etc into the trucks for the men. Looking back we got a good view of Durban & only then realised what a nice place it is.
At every station, flags & decorations were hung out, & the inhabitants turned out to cheer us through, when the train stopped for water aerated waters, beer, tea & coffee & cakes were freely given to the men & were very acceptable
The railway (Natal Government) is a single

line and very tortuous, advantage being taken of all hillsides & long detours being made rather than building expensive embankments or bridges or making cuttings – The gradients too are very heavy in some places as much as 1 in 30 – The engines are powerful little tank engines with small driving wheels built specially to negotiate the gradients & to take the sharp curves on the line – As you may imagine, therefore, the speed was not excessive & one could hardly imagine oneself in an L & N.W.R. Scotch express – But we got over the ground & the time passed rapidly – Everything was new & the surrounding country charming There was a continuous succession of hill & dale in some parts rough & rugged & in others green & pastoral & dotted over with Kaffir locations.

About 9 o'clock we arrived at Inchanga Station about half way to Maritzburg & found the two trains that had started ahead of us – It appears there was an engine off the metals & blocking the tract some 10 miles ahead & it was likely to be some time before we could get through. We had a fairly good dinner in the Refreshment Rooms at Inchanga & left there again about 9.30 p.m. We got as far as the next station "Cato Ridge" & had to remain there all night.

I was one of four lucky ones who occupied the 1st class compartment on the guard's van so we made ourselves comfortable slept soundly till 5 a.m.

Jan. 2nd When we got out of the compartment, we found some 6 or 8 trains standing all waiting to proceed as soon as the line was cleared. The first thing to do was to get a wash at the stand pipe for watering the engines which was already surrounded by a crowd of men. Then the storekeeper's wife provided us with a cup of tea which we just had time to swallow before our train was ready to move on. The men had not spent such a comfortable night but fortuneately the night was fine & they took no harm. We soon arrived at the scene of the accident & saw the engine still lying on its side across the track & a big breakdown gang at work. – They had made a deviation line round the obstruction over which we slowly passed – Maritzburg was reached about 8 a.m. & here we had breakfast – A stay of an hour & a half was made here & then we resumed our journey – Irvine missed the train & had to come on by a later & Major Poole was left behind to store our excess baggage & draw transport etc. for the Hospital

From Maritzburg to Estcourt was the most tedious part of the journey & it was close on 3 o'clock in the afternoon before we reached our destination very tired & dirty after having been 21 hours on the road – The train was run alongside the loading bank at the goods siding & we were soon out & had our kit & tents loaded on ox wagons & marched off to our camping ground near the Middlesex & Dorset Regiments.
Tents were pitched, rations drawn & we soon sat down to a good beefsteak for which we were quite ready having had nothing but a small biscuit & a drink of water since breakfast.
Afterwards we went over & had a cup of coffee in the officers mess of the Dorset Regt.
But we were not long in picking out a stretcher a piece & turning in for the night.

Jan. 3 During the night the 10th Bde. Bearer Company, arrived, & woke us all up with the noise of pitching tents alongside the Hospital indeed at times, I fully expected to see an ox team appear inside my tent so close they seemed.
Reveillé sounded at 5 a.m. & about 6 my servant brought me a cup of coffee – After that I got up, dressed, & had breakfast & by 8 o'clock was ready for a look round camp.
The site of our camp however, not being

suitable, the Medical officer in charge (Major E.R. Lee R.A.M.C.) determined to move it. A better spot was chosen higher up the hill & more in the centre of the village & the tents moved up there. Soon after breakfast, Major Poole arrived from Maritzburg with our transport as under

2 mule waggons - 10 mules each.
2 ox wagons - 16 oxen each
2 Water Carts 4 mules each
7 riding horses — As we only got one mule wagon, an extra ox wagon was got for us. To look after the transport in camp & on the march a sergeant & 12 men of the Army Service Corps are attached to each Field Hospital of the Royal Army Medical Corps the strength is 4 Medical officers, 1 Quartermaster & 35 N.C.O. & men for 100 Beds. (our limit of accomodation) Besides these we had a conductor & 14 natives to look after mules oxen etc.

Total establishment. 5 officers, 48 N.C.O. & men 1 Conductor. 14 natives, 28 mules 32 oxen. 7 ponies.

The Brigade Bearer Company consists of 3 officers & about 60 men - They have 10 Ambulance waggons with 10 mules each. 3 transport waggons & water cart in all about 134 mules. A number of their R.A.M.C. men were taken away at Maritzburg & 25 men of the Gordon Highlanders attached for duty.

Weather very hot: sun shining straight down on the tents. so that all afternoon we lay asleep in our tents.

Jan. 4 The whole Brigade was out route marching & occupied a defensive line on the hills round Estcourt. Strong pickets are posted all round & constant signalling communication kept up — I rode out in the afternoon to see what was going on but got on the wrong road —

Swords & some other surplus kit we had brought up with us were returned to store at Maritzburg

Very wet night. Thunder & lightning.

Jan. 6. Heavy cannonading heard early this morning & continuing more or less all forenoon. Coming from Ladysmith direction. Later in the evening we learnt from an officer from Chieveley that the Boers had made a most determined attack on Ladysmith but had been driven off. Heard that Lord Ava was killed

Little going on in camp. —

Jan. 7th 18th — Hot day. Church parade but did not attend

Quiet. Ordered to clear our Hospital of sick transfer them to Maritzburg preparatory to moving to Frere next day — Most of the sick who could travel were sent down to P.Mburg by rail. Two or three more serious cases being left in the Convent Hospital at Estcourt.

Jan. 9 Reveille at 4 a.m. We roused ourselves out of our blankets to find it simply pouring with rain. We were soon dressed & had a cup of coffee, & got some bread & cheese stowed away in the haversack. The work of striking tents was most unpleasant but it was all finished & they were packed on the wagons long before 6 a.m. at which hour we were ordered to be ready to move. – Long ere this everyone was soaked to the skin & water running off our puttees & boots. – Our column consisting of the Middlesex & Dorset Regiments & the Somerset Light Infantry – 3 batteries of Field Artillery the divisional ammunition column, the Field Hospital & Bearer Company (10th Brigade) took the road by Innerdale where we had our first halt about 9.30. – The ~~rivers~~ brooks were in flood & scarcely fordable many of the men being up to their waists in getting through. The roads soon became quagmires & we plodded on up to the knees in mud. For although good enough in dry weather, the heavy transport & guns very soon ploughed up the track & as the Medical Units marched at the end of the column we got the full benefit. At Innersdale, we ate our bread & cheese, by this time soaked & stuck together in a nameless mess. & then crawled under an ambulance waggon to get what-

shelter we could – After 2 hours of miserable hanging about in the rain, we moved on again towards Frere and this time we only halted once for 10 minutes on the way. – The weather cleared a bit about mid day & some time about 3 o'clock the sun struggled out & the ground as well as our clothes began to dry up. We arrived at Frere in a miserable condition about 5 o'clock and anxiously awaited the arrival of the other column with the ox transport & our kits containing some dry clothes – This column which consisted of the 11th (Lancashire) Brigade with the ox transport had come by way of the Great Bushmans River. As soon as they arrived we got our tents pitched & some dry clothes on & then set about getting something to eat as we had had nothing all day but one bite of bread & cheese at Lumsdale. During the march, the mule teams which were very raw were constantly getting into knots or kicking over their traces. As a result the waggons got off the track & stuck up to the axles in mud on the sodden veldt – It took no little time & lot of work to get an ammunition waggon or a heavy laden store wagon out of these difficulties.

Frere is a small wayside hamlet consisting of the railway station & one or two scattered houses. It's built on some low ground entirely

surrounded by hills. There is a girder bridge of two spans over the Bushmans River just outside the station which was wrecked by the Boers during their raiding expedition across the Tugela. At present, they are a temptrary wooden trestle bridge for the accomodation of traffic (mainly troops & stores) to Chieveley the most advanced post. Not far beyond Frere station, the armoured train was wrecked in the early months of the war traces of the wreck are still visible

Jan 10 After our experience of yesterday, the bright sunshine this morning was very welcome – As soon as the tents & ground had dried up a bit we spread our wet clothes out & in a couple of hours they were quite dry & as warm as if they had been hanging in front of a big fire – During the morning the 4th Brigade moved out from Frere westward, their destination being a place called Springfield Bridge some 13 miles away. – This was the commencement of Buller's second attempt to relieve Ladysmith.

About mid-day orders were received to be ready to move at 5 p.m. – We had dinner in peace & then started to pack up – I had to go off with the cases we had in Hospital & hand them over to No 4 Stationary Hospital under Major Kirkpatrick which was pitched close to Frere ~~Station~~ Range. Mr Treves was also with this Hospital.

Tents were struck, baggage packed & loaded on the wagons & soon after 5.30 we were on the move again in rear of the Dorset Regiment. – We made off in the direction of the station & crossed the river by a drift near by – The river was in flood & a temporary bridge for the men was formed by placing two ox wagons in the drift. – After crossing the river, we were halted by the side of the road to allow some Field Artillery & an Ammunition column (with which we were mixed up) to get on a head of us – Then our brigade moved on to the neck on the road some 2 or 3 miles above Fere station where we were due at 7 p.m. Arrived here we were again told to make way for some people behind us & were formed up on an old mealie patch where we kicked our heels for 5 hours. – No definite orders were given & we expected to go on any moment & consequently we did not attempt to get anything to eat although we had had nothing since dinner. A few lucky ones set about making tea or coffee – Meantime rain began to fall slightly but did not last long.

During these five hours waiting a continuous column of infantry, guns & baggage passed along the road. – I noted 3 batteries of artillery, & a long ammunition column, some cavalry & M.I. & the whole of the 4th Brigade (from somewhere) comprising the Durham Light Infantry, 3rd Kings Royal Rifles

2nd Scottish Rifles + a battalion of the Rifle Brigade.
~~Our Bags~~ Besides these, there was a lot of transport including some traction engine trains.
Our brigade remained here till midnight when we got orders to move on — only to be turned off the road again by some Staff Officer. This time we did not wait long, but from the slow progress made, it was beginning to be evident things were not going off quite as had been intended — owing ~~to~~ the terrible state of the roads which were little better than quagmires after all the traffic, the transport soon found itself in difficulties — one or two waggons stuck absolutely + had to be left till morning + the traction trains were also useless I saw ~~these~~ ~~two~~ stuck by the roadside + one of the engines lying practically on its side — Meanwhile we plodded on for 100 yards or so + then were blocked Another few hundred yards + another stop, and soon till 4 a.m. At one place we were blocked for 2 hours so we lay down in the mud + were soon asleep. Only to be wakened up by our servants as the column moved on —

Jan 11. At 4 a.m. we were only some 4 miles from Pretoria + still some way from Pretorius Farm where there was going to be a halt. However we set to work to get breakfast ~~for~~ and we were ready for it for we had had nothing since dinner time the

previous day except a few scraps of biscuit in our haversacks — Breakfast = Coffee. Bully & Biscuit a fare which we became better acquainted with each day.
The road in front of us was completely blocked by transport which was slowly moving across a bad drift over a small stream — Consequently we had to remain where we were till 10 a.m. when another drift having been found we moved off to our right & crossed there after upsetting one of our water carts on the way — After crossing we again lay down down under ~~the~~ what shelter we could get from the burning sun — had to wait another two hours till the R.E. erected a temporary pontoon bridge over a second & worse drift.
Everything was got safely over this bridge about 1 p.m. and outspanned till 5 o'clock. Since 4 a.m. we had not covered more than 2 miles & during the whole day we were exposed to a scorching sun. & only getting what shelter we could under the ambulance waggons.
Now we had time for our first decent meal since early morning. Consisting of bully beef, biscuits & coffee.
At 5 p.m. the march was resumed to Springfield which we reached between 7 & 8 o'clock very tired.
The enemy was reported in the neighbourhood but did not harass us at all — Supper was soon over & we all (5 officers) turned into one tent, the men sleeping under the waggons for the night.

Troops in South Africa on Jan. 13 - 1900

Ladysmith under General Sir George Whyte

3rd Cavalry Brigade (Col Brocklehurst)

5th Lancers	Imperial Light Horse
5th Dragoon Guards	Natal Carabineers
18th Hussars (less 1 Squadron captured at Talana Hill)	Natal Mounted Rifles
	Border Mounted Rifles
19th Hussars	

Artillery 13. 67. 69. Batts RFA L'Col Pickwood
21. 42. 53. " " L'Col Coxhead

No 10 Mountain Battery (less 4 guns captured at Nicholsons Nek)

Engineers 23rd & 24th Companies : Balloon Section

Naval Brigade Capt. Hon Hedworth Lambton H.M.S. Powerful
About 750 men with 4.7in & Naval 12pounder Quick firing guns

Infantry

4th Division Maj Genl Sir A. Hunter

7th Bde. Maj Genl Howard	8th Bde. Col Yule	Col Ian Hamilton
1st Devons 2 K.R.R.	1st R. Irish Fusiliers	1 Kings Royal Rifles
1st Gloucesters 2 Gordons	1st Leicesters	1 Manchesters
1st Kings Liverpool Regt		2nd Rifle Brigade

2nd Royal Dublin Fusiliers (1 Company)

Medical Units.

The column kept straggling in all the evening and it was after midnight before the tail end was settled down.

Jan. 12th 13th & 14th — The mounted troops moved on & we followed by most of the infantry the 10th Brigade being left behind meanwhile to guard the bridge over the Little Tugela at Springfield — Large convoys of supplies kept passing up to the front every day partly for use of the troops & partly for the beleaguered garrison of Ladysmith which every one was confident would be relieved within the next few days.
Springfield is quite a nice place for a camp lying not far from the foot of the Drakensberg & commanding a fine view southwards. Owing to the enemy's scouts being seen in the vicinity & rumours brought in by Kaffirs that an attack was intended, all available men were set on by Maj Gen. Talbot Coke to entrench the camp & render it rather more defensible. This occupied most of the day & the work was only just completed when we were ordered to move.
On the 13th five Boers were taken prisoners & brought in by one of our patrols & after being questioned by the General, they were sent on to Pietermaritzburg under escort.

Jan. 15th Orders were issued this morning for the brigade to move up to Spearman's Hill & to be ready to march at 5 p.m. Tents were struck & packed & all ready to move at the appointed time & then there was a slight fall of rain.

General Buller's Force in Natal

Cavalry Major General Lord Dundonald

1st Royal Dragoons. Bethune's Mounted Infantry
13th Hussars Honeycombs do do
14th Hussars (2 Squadrons) South African Light Horse
Imperial Light Horse (1 Squadron) Natal Carabiniers (1 Squadron)
Gough's Mounted Infantry (2nd K.R.R. 2nd R Dublin Fusiliers)

Royal Artillery 7th 14th 63. 64 66 73. 19. 20 & 28 Batteries RFA
61st Howitzer Batty 10th Mountain Batt. Natal Field Artillery
Colis A Battery RHA

Infantry

2nd Div. Lt Genl Clery Sir T.

2nd Brigade Hildyard
2nd Queens 2nd Yorks
2nd Devons 5th E Surreys

4th Bde (Lyttelton)
1st Rifle Bde 3rd Kings Royal Rifles
1st Durham L.I. 2nd Scottish Rifles

10th Division - - - - (Gen Sir A Hunter)

5th Brigade (Hart)
1st R. Inniskilling Fusiliers 1st Connaught R.
1st R. Dublin Fusiliers 1st Border R.

6th Bde (Barton)
2nd R Fusiliers 1st R Welsh Fusiliers
2nd R Kents Fusiliers 5th R Irish Fusiliers

5th Division Lt Gen Sir Chas Warren

13th Brigade (Coke)
2nd Devons 2nd Somerset L. Inf.
1st Middlesex Imperial L. Infy.

11th Bde (Woodgate)
2nd R Lancasters Regt 1st South Lancs
1st Lancashire Fusiliers 1st York & Lancasters

Several Companies of RE - Medical Units

Just our usual luck we all exclaimed for it had happened each day we moved.
Two companies of the Middlesex Regiment were left behind as bridge guard. & two others were temporarily detained to bring on the transport of the battalion as all available waggons in camp had been requisitioned the previous day to bring stores up from Frere — We were on the move soon after 5 o'clock but progress was difficult & tedious. The road was frightfully cut up after the rain & the heavy traffic of the few preceding days. The men therefore marched straight across the veldt & left the road altogether. I was meanwhile sent on by the O.C. Field Hospital with 3 ambulance waggons containing sick which I was to hand over to a Stationary Hospital somewhere in the vicinity — After struggling on for a couple of miles, I got completely blocked in a hopeless confusion of transport all waiting its turn to cross a bad drift. A sort of road had been cut out of the river bank by the R.E. but it was well nigh impassable & many of the waggons required double teams to get them across. The delay therefore may be imagined. I pushed my ambulances as far up as I could get them with the help of some transport officers & then rode on across the river to search for the Hospital. After galloping over the whole camp

Colonial Troops.

Durban Light Infantry — Guerrilla Troops

Natal Naval Volunteers — Local Rifle Associations

Naval Brigade — Capt James RN HMS FORTE

with 4½ & Naval Quick Firing 12pounders

A Strong Naval Bde with Guns under Capt Percy Scott HMS Doris at Durban

---

At Sterkstroom — Lt Genl Sir William Gatacre.

Mounted Men. — Brabant's Horse: Cape Police: Kaffrarian Rifles: Dr Montmorency's Scouts

Artillery — 4: 38: 78: Batt (Lt Col Nurdiggin) 74: 77: 79 (Lt Col Jeffries)

Infantry: — 2nd Northumberland Fusiliers (less prisoners)

2nd R. Irish Rifles — 1st Welsh Regt

1st Royal Scots — 2nd R. Berkshire R (4 Comp.)

At or near Colesberg — Major General French

Mounted Men: — 6th Dragoons: 6 Dragoon Gds: 10th Hussars: New South Wales Lancers

New Zealand Mt. Australian Mt. Rimington's Guides

ARTILLERY: — 'O': 'R': Batteries RHA (Lt Col Eustace) & 1 Battery R.F.A.

Infantry — 2nd Berkshire Regt (4 Companies) 1st Suffolk R (from reinforcement)

1 R. Munster Fusiliers? — 1st Essex Regiment " "

I at last found it only to be told they were moving forward as well & that I'd have to take the patients on to the next camp at Spearmans. I now returned to the drift & waited till my waggons emerged from the confusion & then they were pulled up out of the road to wait till the rest of the Field Hospital got across — By that time it was after 8 o'clock & dark as all the regt of the Brigade had moved off some time before ~~after~~ we did not know quite which was our way — The ambulances wagons ~~but thinking~~ followed a baggage train & soon found themselves in the camp of the Irish brigade & met some companies of the Border Regiment going on picquet.

We retraced our steps to the drift & got on the track of the brigade which had by this time got an hour's start of us — Once on the right road we stepped out briskly for the going under foot was not quite so bad as it had been but we were delayed for some time in a narrow neck & gorge to allow a convoy of empty waggons to pass — On we went again & soon got out on the open veldt once more when we passed another returning convoy of empties & a little further on two cavalry videttes in difficulties. One of their horses had dropped exhausted on the road & was just dying. A bullet put him out of misery & we took on the saddle & trappings in an ambulance.

Modder River Lt Genl Lord Methuen

Mounted Men Maj Gen Babington

9th Lancers : S.A. Reserve : Mounted Infantry

12th Lancers : Colonial Irregulars : Rimington's Guides (part)

Artillery G : P : Batt RHA (Lt Col Davidson) 18 : 62 : 75 Batt RFA : (Lt Col Hall)

37 : 65 : Hon. Batt (Lt Col Baker) : One Company Cape Artillery connected to a Mounted Corps Brass Battery reported to have gone north but whereabouts not stated

Royal Engineers : Several Companies

Infantry

1st (Guards) Bde Colville		3rd (Highland Bde) (Wauchope) Macdonald	
3rd Grenadiers	2nd Coldstream	2nd Black Watch	1st Argyll & Sutherland
1st Coldstream	1st Scots do	1st A. & S. I.	2nd Seaforth

9th Bde Pole Carew

1st Northumberland Fus.	2nd Northamptons	New S. Wales Infantry - Australian
1st Royal North Lancs (½ Batt)	2nd Yorkshire L.I.	New Zealand & Canadian Contingents

Naval Bde Capt Beaucroft R.N. (H.M.S. Philomel) with 4 7 & 12 Pounder Quick Firers

---

At Belmont : 2nd Duke of Cornwalls L.I. : Queenslanders : Canadians

Royal Munster Fusiliers M.I. : Canadian RFA

At De Aar. Orange River & on the Lines of Communication

Scots Greys (at Orange River) : Royal Engineers : Railway Boys R.E. (Maj Carter R.E.)

2nd Shropshire L.I. 1st Yorkshire R. (with Railway Pioneer Corps raised in Cape Colony)

2nd R Warwicks Post Office Corps

Some distance ahead we could see the camp fires and about 11 o'clock we got into camp with our brigade again. A few tents were put up, supper prepared & we soon turned in most of the men that night sleeping under the waggons.

Jan. 16 This morning we set to work to pitch the Hospital tent but just as we finished we were advised by Col. Galwey. Somerset L.I. to move in closer to the hill so as to be more out of the line of fire as a stray shell might conceivably come over that way. —

~~During the night~~ This camp at Spearmans Hill had been sieged a few days previously by Lord Dundonald's Mounted Brigade who had pushed on rapidly from Orange when the advance began. He took possession of Springfield bridge & left a force to protect it. & with the remainder decided to push on another 10 miles to Spearman's. & if possible seize the heights there overlooking & commanding Potgeiters Drift. This was accordingly done, & the place occupied unopposed. & the little force of some 700 rifles with 4 guns held the position till relieved by an infantry brigade on the 12th inst. — On the morning after his arrival some of his men swam across the Tugela at Potgeiters & sieged a large pont lying on the Boer side & brought it over. 3 brigades During the afternoon two divisions of Infantry with mounted troops & guns moved out of camp westward

At or Landing at the Cape

6th Division (General Kelly Kenny)

12th Bde Clements

1st R. Irish Regt 2nd Bedfords

2nd Wiltshire 2nd Worcester

At Kimberley Col Kekewich

Diamond Fields Horse Artillery: Cape Police: Town Guard Vol.

Kimberley Light Horse & Rifles: Griqualand West L.I.

½ Batt. Royal N. Lancs

23rd Co R.G.A. (Maj Channer) mounted mtd R.F.A

At Mafeking Col Baden Powell

Beck. Bechuanaland C.M.P.

Brit. S.A. Police Zoutpansberg

Bech. Rifles Vol. Artillery

Under Colonel Plumer reported at Gaberones moving South to relieve Mafeking

About 1000 M1 from Tuli: Rhodesian Volunteers

Altogether about 2700 men

At Sea or about to Start

Remainder of 6th Division

13th Bde Knox

2nd East Kent 1st West Riding

2nd Gloucester 1st Oxford L.I.

71-81-82 RFA (Col Maddoxall)

Sailed from India 6th & 8th Jany

16th Lancers 'A' & J. Batteries RHA

Sailed from England (Dec 19-20)

O. T. U. Batteries RHA

EMBARKED or Embarking from England

7th Division Lt Gen Sir C Tucker

14th Bde Chermside

2nd Norfolk R. 1st KOSB

2nd Lincoln R. 2nd Hants

15th Bde (Wynell)

2nd Cheshire 2nd SWB

1st E. Lancs. 2nd N. Staffords

83-84-85 Batts RFA (Lt Col Hunt)

towards Trichardt's Drift to try & get round the Boer positions about Spion Kop (Tabanyama) — Lyttletons 4th Bde. crossed the river at Potgeiters Drift & occupied a series of Kopjes on the other side. The Dorset Regt moved out eastwards to hold some wooded heights known as the Zwartz Kopjes which commanded another important drift. Heavy artillery were mounted on Mount Alice & other heights just above our camp & the Middlesex Regt & Somerset Light Infantry remained as escort. Just as these movements began, rain fell in torrents & there was a perfect downpour for nearly two hours. Everyone who was out in it was drenched through & through

Jan 17 The guns on Mount Alice were early at work this morning pounding away at the hillside & what were supposed to be entrenchments some 4 miles away on the opposite bank of the Tugela — ~~Having~~ the morning having nothing to do I went up to the guns & had a look round — ~~and~~ I could see our shells bursting over the "entrenchments" & throwing up great clouds of earth but not a single Boer was to be seen — There were a few waggons away on the plain beyond — Sir C. Warren's men after building a pontoon bridge at Trichardt's Drift had crossed the river the previous evening & could be seen formed up on the veldt beyond. The artillery were

To Embark from England (11 to 15 January) Seven Battalions of Militia
6th R. Warwicks : 4th Selkirk Fusiliers : 3rd Durham L. Infantry : 9th Kings Royal Rifles
3rd & Lancs R. 4th R. Lancaster R 4th Argyll & Sutherland Hrs
Mobilising at Home 4th Cavalry Bde (Maj Genl Hemming)
7th Dragoon Gds : 8th Hrs : 17th Lrs : M Batt. RHA : 4 Bdes Div of RFA
Colonial Contingents : Four Canadian Squadrons M.I. + 3 Field Batteries. to sail Jan 15-20 - 1250 all ranks
Australian M.I. 1700 all ranks to sail Jan 16.
N Zealand MI 200 - - -
Imperial Volunteers and Imperial Yeomanry from Home (Jan 13 - 27)
City of London Imperial Volunteers Col Mackinnon
1 Batt RFA. from Honourable Artillery Company
Mounted Infantry (300) under Col Cholmondeley.
C.I.V. (1100) Col The Earl of Ulbemarle
Imperial Yeomanry. 10000 men - Lord Chesham. Embarkation not yet fixed
Service Companies of Volunteers (116 strong) to be raised from linked battalions of Volunteers for the line battalions of the district + in these line battalions to take the place of the Mounted Infantry Companies. about 7000 all ranks
Date of Embarkation not yet fixed
When the above reach South Africa, the number of Mounted Men available for operations will be from 35,000 to 40,000 of all ranks including Regular Cavalry, Mounted Infantry Mounted Colonial Troops + Irregulars now in the country.

Strength of British Army in S. A

	1-12-00	1-5-01	
Regulars	142900	139000	in round figures
Colonials	33000	58850	
Imp Yeomanry	8000	23000	
Volunteers	7500	9500	
Militia	19000	20000	
	210400	250350	

in the act of crossing while I was looking — There did not seem to be much else going on just then so I returned for dinner — our guns kept up their fire all day but the Boers did not once fire in reply. We have no news exactly of what is going on + know nothing about other parts of the country except such information as we get from England

Jan. 18 Again our guns have been at it all day + we have been expecting to hear news of a big engagement but up till late at night none was received.
Early this morning Lord Dundonald's brigade worked out towards Acton Homes on the ~~top~~ Boers right flank. + encountered a force of about 300 Boers He got his leading men into position + waited for them to come close when our men opened fire. Some 50 Boers were killed or captured with their horses rifles etc while our loss amounted to two Killed + three wounded —
Sir Redvers Buller + Staff are in camp here & closely watched the bombardment all day.

Jan. 19. 20. 21. Remained in camp here, + got in a number of sick + a few wounded including some Boers from Lord Dundonald's action of the 18th None very seriously hit but one man had a compound fracture of the leg from gunshot wound. — On the 20th Sir Charles Warren began his attack on the Boer positions on Tabamayama. but we had

Return of Troops Marching into Bloemfontein on its Surrender March 13. 1900

	OFF	OR.	HORSES	GUNS
Army Head Quarters	50	65	73	.
VI th DIVISION STAFF	15	53	56	
Bde DIV. STAFF R.A.	3	2	5	
76. Battery RFA	5	46	88	6 ⊕
80th " "	4	79	73	6 ⊕
82 " "	5	99	96	6 ⊕
65 HOWITZER "	5	169	162	6
R.E. STAFF	2	5	4	
35 Coy R.E.	6	131	19	
13th Brigade Staff	.	.	.	.
2nd East Kents	10	580	8	.
3rd GLOUCESTER	22	563	8	1 x
1st WEST RIDINGS	18	593	5	
1st OXFORD L. INFY.	15	426	7	
15th Beaun Co	2	39	4	
Supply Detachment ASC	1	15	2	
14th Bde. Staff	4	37	7	
2nd WARWICKS	20	836	7	1 x
1st YORKSHIRE	12	705	4	1 x
1st WELSH. R	11	634	7	1 x
1st ESSEX	12	789	4	1 x
18 Fd. Hospital	4	32	1	
18 Beaun Co	2	24		
VII th DIVISION STAFF	11	77	43	
Bde DIV. STAFF RA	4	8	18	
12th BATTERY RFA	5	134	113	6 ⊕
60th " "	5	128	113	6 ⊕
75th " "	5	141	122	6 ⊕
No 1 Ammunition Column	3	102	78	
A Section Pom Poms	2	27	29	3 x
RE 26 Company	7	126	18	
ASC DIV Supply Column	1	30	21	
14th Brigade Staff	3	15	7	
2 Norfolk R	16	763	7	1 x
2 LINCOLN R	19	752	3	1 x
1 KOSB	22	803	5	1 x
2 HAMPSHIRE R	18	579	5	1 x
14th Field Hospital Rams	5	31	3	
14th Beaun Co Rams	3	54	4	
Supply Details ASC	1	7	1	
14th Transport Co ASC	2	25	14	
15th Brigade Staff	4	19	8	
2 CHESHIRE R	22	688	6	1 x
2 S.W. BORDERERS	22	795	5	1 x
1 East LANCASHIRE R	19	695	6	1 x
2 N. STAFFORDSHIRE R	19	737	9	1 x
15 Beaun Co Rams	3	48	4	
15 Field Hosp "	4	34	5	
Supply Details ASC	1	9	11	
15 Transport Co "	2	9	8	

	OFF	OR	HORSES	GUNS
IX. DIVISION STAFF	10	56	52	
Bde DIV STAFF RA	3	13	13	
83 BATTERY RFA	5	156	127	6 ⊕
84 " "	5	158	131	6 ⊕
85 " "	5	167	131	6 ⊕
Ammunition Column	6	126	88	
R.E. 7th Company	6	163	35	
3rd Bde STAFF (HIGHLAND)	4	43	10	
2 BLACK WATCH	13	513	7	1 x
1 H.L.I.	.	.	.	
2nd SEAFORTH Hrs	12	538	7	1 x
1 ARGYLL & SUTHERLAND Hrs	14	637	7	1 x
3rd Bde Field Hosp Rams	4	27	5	
" " Beaun Co "	2	45	3	
19th Bde Staff	3	26	8	
2 Duke of CORNWALL'S L.I.	15	654	5	1 x
2 SHROPSHIRE LI	19	737	5	1 x
1 GORDON Hrs	19	736	7	1 x
ROYAL CANADIAN R.	30	743	9	2 x
3rd CAVALRY Bde STAFF	4	10	15	
9th LANCERS	21	397	316	1 x
10th "	24	373	368	2 x
Bde DIV STAFF RAA	4	10	15	
"O" BATTERY R.H.A	5	154	142	6 ⊕
"R" " "	7	163	153	6 ⊕
Ammunition Column	2	74	40	
No 11 Field Hosp (½)	2	16	2	
No 9 Beaun Co	3	42	6	
R.E. Field Troop	7	117	104	
C. Co. ASC	2	24	15	
3 Transport Co ASC	3	21	12	
C " "	2	11	13	
D " "	1	12	8	
L " "	3	8	6	
S " "	2	33	20	
MOUNTED INFANTRY DIV.				
ALDERSON'S MI Staff	.	.	.	
1st REGT	21	404	423	3 x
2nd "	12	195	228	
ROBERTS HORSE	33	353	387	
NEW ZEALAND MI	5	64	72	
RIMINGTON'S GUIDES	7	102	110	
LO GALLAISH'S Staff	3	18	13	
6th Regt	13	391	330	
5th "	13	355	254	
KITCHENER'S HORSE	26	602	270	2 x
NEWGITT'S HORSE	9	119	136	
NEW SOUTH WALES MI.	22	408	345	
"H" TRANSPORT Co ASC	2	23	17	
Supply Details ASC	1	2	1	
C.I.V. MI	15	185	145	

little or no news of what was going on. Several convoys of wounded were sent back to No 14 Stationary Hospital at this camp. — On the evening of the 21st we orders to be ready to move soon after 2.30 am next morning — Thereupon the whole four patients were transferred to the 5th Divisional Field Hospital as No 14 Stationary was getting in so many wounded. — The previous day some 30 cases were sent back to Free by a returning convoy of ox waggons. The Boer prisoners travelling under escort

Jan. 22 It took us till 1.30 am. before all our patients were transferred. tents struck & packed etc. & we were ready to move. A heavy dew was falling which made it cold dreary work waiting about for orders to move.

However we got on the road soon after 3 o'clock in rear of the Dorset Regiment. Progress was at first slow till all transport etc got on the move & then we ~~got~~ along at a fair step till Trichardts Farm & Drift were reached about 7 am. Here a longish delay ensued before the whole column got across the pontoon bridge — All mule & ox teams had to be outspanned & the waggons worked over as best they could by hand — The Hospital did not get across till near 9 o'clock & then I threw myself under a waggon out of the sun and had an

	OFF	OR	Hos	Guns
MARTYR'S MI STAFF	3	-	6	
2nd REGT	18	483	489	
6th "	15	327	251	
BURMAH MI.	17	292	332	
1st QUEENSLAND MI	6	184	211	
2nd " "	8	128	158	
RIDLEY'S MI. STAFF	3	1	9	
5th REGT	12	287	276	
7th "	17	337	262	
1st GRAHAMSTOWN VOL	12	245	231	
CEYLON MI	6	96	109	
F. TRANSPORT Co ASC	2	31	20	
Supply Details ASC	1	8	-	
CAVALRY DIVISION STAFF	13	40	66	
1st CAVALRY Bde STAFF	6	14	22	
6th DRAGOON GUARDS	20	333	300	1x
2nd DRAGOONS (SCOTS GREYS)	19	311	321	
6th DRAGOONS (DEY'S INNISKILLINGS)	4	46	09	
11th HUSSARS (PRINCE ALBERT'S OWN)	7	108	74	
NEW SOUTH WALES LANCERS	6	89	90	
Q BATTERY RHA	5	147	154	6
T " "	5	148	139	6
U " "	5	142	136	6
Ammunition Column	4	72	32	
Field Hospital Ranc	2	20	30	
Remn Company "	2	15	23	
Bde DIV STAFF. RA	4	16	18	
2nd CAVALRY Bde STAFF	4	13	20	
16th HUSSARS	26	356	414	1x
17th LANCERS	20	288	245	
HOUSEHOLD CAVALRY (Comp. Rd)	22	291	292	
1st AUSTRALIAN HORSE	5	112	101	
Bde DIV STAFF RHA	4	15	21	
G. BATTERY RHA	5	147	139	6
"P" " "	5	145	130	6
Ammunition Column	2	43	36	
Field Hospital Ranc	3	16	25	
Remn Co. "	3	46	35	
7th Hosp attached	2	15	19	
3rd Cav. Bde See before 1st Div				
ROYAL NAVAL BRIGADE	33	393	10	7+
Commander in Chief's Body Guard	1	43	53	
STAFF HOWITZERS	6	15	14	
15 Co R.G.A. SOUTHERN DIV	5	138	7	4‡
Ammunition Reserve (Of Transport)	1	2	2	
9th Field Company R.E	7	161	14	
1st Telegraph Co R.E.	4	112	134	

	OFF	OR	HORSES	Guns
IX. DIVISION. (Cont.)				
7 TRANSPORT Co ASC	1	33	18	
Supply Details ASC	1	16	1	
19 Remn Co. Ranc	4	65	6	
19 Field Hosp.	4	33	5	
GUARD'S BRIGADE STAFF	4	26	11	
3rd GRENADIER GDS	26	899	8	1x
1st GDS STREAM	25	927	8	1x
2nd GDS STREAM	20	858	8	1x
1st SCOTS GUARDS	15	516	6	1x
Field Hospital	4	33	7	
Remn Co	2	52	4	
Supply Details	1	16	2	
11th Co ASC	2	19	19	
Supply Park ASC				
No 1 SECTION	.	5	.	
22 UNIT	1	5	1	
25 "	2	6	2	
29 "	2	8	2	
5 Company ASC	.	3	.	
21 " "	.	2	.	
29 " "	.	3	.	
24 " "	.	1	.	
R.E. 1st Balloon Section	2	27	10	

TOTALS

OFF	1405	
O.R.	32,549	
HORSES	11,540	
GUNS	152	

+ =	4.7" in guns	4
‡ =	6.5" & 4.6" Howitzers	10
× =	Machine Guns	39
φ =	15 pounder	54
=	12 pounder	42
. .	Naval 12 pounder	3
		152

hours sleep till breakfast was ready – This over we were on the road again by 11 o'clock. our destination being Wright's Farm at Acton Homes distant between 3 & 4 miles – Here we pitched a few tents for the night & Lieut. Irvine & I went off & had a good wash in the Venteno Spruit (we could not call it a bathe) – After tea, the regiments of the brigade moved across the veldt towards the enemy's position & bivouacked for the night behind the Field Artillery position – The rest of Sir. Chas. Warren's force which had preceded us to this spot could be seen perched up on the hillsides just under the skylines & thus sheltered & hidden from the Boer fire where they had been for the last two or three days unable to make further headway

Jan 23. This morning we moved across & pitched our hospital behind the Artillery lines & under cover of some Kopjes. We were told to be prepared ~~for~~ to receive a lot of wounded as it was intended there should be a night attack ~~that~~ night. All day desultory firing went on & the Boers kept sending a few shells over the crest line to annoy our men but very little actual damage was done. There was also some rifle fire. The 11th Bde. Field Hosp. was pitched quite close to us & the 2nd Div. Hosp. about 1000 yds off

The Army in S.A. up till Dec 1. 1900

	Cav	Art	Inf	Others	Total
1) Garrison Aug 1. 1899	1127	1035	6428	1032	9.622
2) Reinforcements to 11.10.99 (outbreak of war)					
(a) From Home	-	743	5620		6363
(b) " India (best of which disembarked till after 11.10.99)	1564	653	3427		5644
3) Do 11.10.99 till 31.7.00					
Regulars from Home & Colonies	11003	11445	110392	14347	149187
" " India	713	376	670	...	1759
Colonials from Colonies & S.A.	287	692	9788	267	11034
" Raised in South Africa	.	.	.	.	26932
Imperial Yeomanry	.	.	.	.	10195
Volunteers from U.K.	.	358	9995	436	10787
Militia		617	19753	258	20626
Total: All Arms sent to S.A. up till 1.8.00 (inc original garrison)					254749
4. Further Reinforcements 1.8.00 till 30.11.00					
Regular troops	1449	1464	9055	610	11578
Militia	.	-	984	-	984
Total. All arms sent to S.A. up till Dec 1. 1900 incl Garrison on Aug. 1. 1899					267311

Reduction of Strength	all Ranks
(a) Killed up till 30.10.00	3018
Wounded " "	13886
Died - (Wounds, Accidents, Disease)	7786
In Hosp in SA on Oct 2 (latest return)	11927
Go England - Not Invalids	7541
" Invalids (inc sick & wounded)	35548
India direct	70
Colonies "	.
(a) Regulars inc 2 Battalions to Ceylon	1884
(b) Colonials	1172
Total Reduction of Strength	82,832

(b) Strength on Dec 1. 1900

	Cav	Art.	Inf	Others	
Regulars	11600	12700	105300	13293	142893
Troops from Colonies incl. SA					33000
Imperial Yeomanry					8000
Volunteers					7.500
Militia					18900
Total					210293

These figures do not allow for disbandment of Irregular Units in S.A. of which precise details are not available nor for the return to duty of a large percentage of Wounded

Cost of Thirty Months Fighting

As nearly as can be ascertained the total losses sustained by our Army in S.A. from the beginning of the war in Oct 1899 down to the signing of the terms of surrender have been as follows

	Off	OR	Total
Killed in Action	518	5258	5776
Died of Wounds	183	1836	2019
" as Prisoners of War	5	97	102
Died of Disease	336	12936	13272
Accidental Deaths	27	770	797
Total Deaths in South Africa	1069	20897	21966
Missing		120	120
Invalids sent home & died	7	490	497
Invalided from the Service		5550	5550
Total Reduction of Military Forces by the war	1076	27057	28133

	Cavalry	Artillery	Infantry	Others	
Regulars.	11600	12700	105300	13293	142,893
Colonials					33,000
Imperial Yeomanry					8,000
Volunteers					7,500
Militia					18,900
Present Strength Dec. 1. 1900					210,293

These figures do not allow for disbandment of Colonials, for which precise details have not been received nor for the return to duty of a large percentage of men wounded.

5. Numbers killed to Nov. 30. 1900	3018
" Wounded " "	13886
" Died of Wounds or disease or accid. killed	7786
" In Hosp. in S.A. on Oct 2. latest return	11927
" Left S.A. for England - not invalids	7541
do sick, wounded & died on voyage	35548
do India - direct	70
" Colonies - direct	
(a) Regulars including 2 Batt. to Ceylon	1884
(b) Colonials -	1172
Total Reduction of Strength	82,832
6. Present Strength of Forces in South Africa Dec. 1. 1900	
Regulars	142,893
Colonials	33,000
Imperial Yeomanry	8,000
Volunteers	7,500
Militia	18,900
Present Strength Dec. 1. 1900	210,293

No wounded were brought in all day sup till late at night so we turned in to rest a while - The night was very dark. Train began to fall -

me right of our line at
I turned out about
hing could be seen but
of the position was
wetting mist nothing
was an endless
ing out of the fog.
of the big guns -
eakfast not quite knowing
and about 11 am.
unded were brought
ggons kept coming in
n till past midnight
slighter cases I got
those more severely
with in the operating
e admitted was
'gate commanding
ed the night attack.
the morning on the
corner of the right
eye by a fragment of shell which penetrated into his brain. He was semi-unconscious when brought in but

The Army in S.A. up till Dec 1. 1900

	Cav	Art	Inf	Other	Total
(1) Garrison Aug 1. 1899	1127	1035	6428	1032	9.622
(2) Reinforcements to 11.10.99 (outbreak of war)					
(a) From Home	–	743	5620		6363
(b) " India (part of which disembarked till after 11.10.99)	1564	653	3427		
(3) Do 11.10.99 till 31.7.00					
Regulars from Home & Colonies	11.003	14145	110392		
" " India	713	376	670		
Colonials from Colonies & S.A.	287	692	9788		
" Raised in South Africa	.	.	.		
Imperial Yeomanry	.	.	.		
Volunteers from U.K.	.	358	9995		
Militia		617	19753		
Total: All Arms sent to S.A. up till 1.8.00 (inc. original garrison)					
4. Further Reinforcements 1.8.00 till 30.11.00					
Regular troops	1449	1464	9055		
Militia	.	-	984		
Total. All arms sent to S.A. up till Dec 1. 1900 incl. Garrison on Aug. 1. 1899					

Reduction of Strength	all Ranks
(1) Killed up till 30.10.00	3018
Wounded " "	13886
Died (Towards Accelerated Disease)	7786
In Hospt in SA on 30.9.2 (latest return)	11427
Sent England - Not Invalids	7541
" Invalids (incl. disembarked)	3548
India direct	70
Colonies "	.
(a) Regulars inc 2 Battalions to Ceylon	1854
(b) Colonials	1172
Total Reduction of Strength	82832

(4) Strength on Dec 1. 1900

	Cav	Art.	Inf	Other	
Regulars	11.600	12.700	105300	13393	142893
Troops from Colonies incl. SA					53002

	Cavalry	Artillery	Infantry	Others	Total
1. Garrison. Aug 1. 1899.	1127	1035	6428	1032	9622
2. Reinforcements to Oct. 11. 99 (outbreak of war)					
1. From Home	–	743	5620	–	6363
2. From India (part only disembarked prior to the outbreak of war)	1564	653	3427		5644
3. Do - Oct. 11. 99 to July 31. 00	1564	1396	9047	–	12.007
Regulars from home & Colonies	11.003	14145	110392	11347	149.787
" " India	713	376	670	–	1.759
Colonials from Colonies &c. S.A.	287	692	9788	267	11034
" Raised in S. Africa	–	–	–	–	28932
Imperial Yeomanry	–	–	–	–	10195
Volunteers from United Kingdom	–	358	9995	434	10787
Militia	–	617	19753	258	20626
Total - all arms sent to S. Africa up to Aug 1. 1900 including garrison Aug 1. 1899					254.749
4. Further Reinforcements Aug. 1. 00 to Nov. 30. 00.					
Regulars	1449	1464	9055	610	11.578
Militia	–	–	984	–	984
Total - all arms sent to South Africa up till Dec 1. 1900 including garrison on Aug 1. 1899					267.311

Total Deaths in South Africa	1069	20897	21966
Missing		120	120
Invalids sent home & died	7	490	497
Invalided from the Army		5550	5550
Total Reduction of military Forces by the war	1076	27057	28133

No wounded were brought in all day sup till late at night so we turned in to rest a while – The night was very dark. Rain began to fall –

Jan. 24 Firing began on the extreme right of our line at 3 o'clock this morning – I turned out about 4.30 a.m. to see if anything could be seen but by that time the whole of the position was enveloped in a dense wetting mist & nothing could be seen – There was an endless rattle of musketry coming out of the fog and the louder report of the big guns – We hung about after breakfast not quite knowing how things were going and about 11 a.m. the first batch of wounded were brought in. & after that the waggons kept coming in a continuous stream till past midnight I attended to all the slighter cases & got them into tents & left those more severely injured to be dealt with in the operating tent. Among those admitted was Maj. Gen Sir E.R.P. Woodgate commanding the 11th brigade & who led the night attack. He was hit early in the morning on the temple just above the corner of the right eye by a fragment of shell which penetrated into his brain. He was semi-unconscious when brought in but

	OFF.	OR
The Total number wounded (exclusive of those who died of wounds in South Africa is also	1672	14.120
Total Missing or Taken Prisoners	384	9.200
of Whom released or escaped	378	8780

The Chancellor of the Exchequer in introducing the Budget for the Current year stated that the Total Cost of the war to the end of the financial year March 31. 1902 had been £154.374.000 made up as follows. Army &c £154.407.000
Interest on War Debt 4.967.000

To this total must be added about 10.000.000
making the total cost down to signing of peace close upon £170.000.000

War Taxes

7d on Income Tax	1/- per ton on exports coal of 6/- per ton or over f.o.b.
1/- per barrel on Beer	3d per cwt. on imported corn
6d a Gallon on Spirits	5d . . . flour
4d per lb on Tobacco	1/2 . . on refined sugar (less on raw)
6d . . on foreign Cigars	
2d . . on Tea	

rallied after being washed + dressed + left to himself a while. He then became very noisy & excited + tore off his bandages in spite of the orderly in attendance – It took me all my time to keep him quiet + keep a bandage on his head for every time he moved or struggled portions of brain matter extruded from the wound on to his face. At last he was got well under the influence of morphia + kept quiet. There were several cases of haemorrhage to watch as well as innumerable fractures. The tents were simply packed + at one time we had over 300 cases in the Hospital. Just after midnight we got a short respite + lay down to rest but very soon another lot arrived + we were kept on the move + hard at work till mid day next day.

Jan 25 Just then. Col. Allin R.A.M.C. P.M.O. of the 5th Division told us we had not to take in any more but had to clear our Hospital at once + be ready to move by 5 o clock – All wounded who were able to walk had to walk, less serious cases were put in ox waggons, whilst the ambulance waggons took serious injuries. Many with compound fractures were carried back by the much maligned "Body Snatchers" (Major Stuart Wortleys Stretcher Bearers)

The Armyas Organised with Divisions + Brigades in South Africa

1 DIVISION - GEN. LORD METHUEN
1st Bde (later transferred to 8th Div) - 9th Bde
1st Royal MUNSTER FUSILIERS
4 + 37 Batt. RFA. Imperial Yeomanry 5 bcy

2 DIVISION GEN SIR FRANCIS CLERY
2nd + 14th Bdes
16. 19. 66. 66 Batt RFA.

3 DIVISION SIR W.F. GATACRE - SIR HERBERT CHERMSIDE
12th + 22nd Bdes
8. 38. 74 Batt RFA

4th DIVISION SIR George White - Sir Neville Lyttelton
7th + 8th Bdes
13. 21. 42. 52. 67 69 Batt RFA

5 DIVISION SIR C. WARREN: SIR H.T. HILDYARD
10th + 11th Bdes
61. 73. 78 Batt RFA

6. DIVISION GEN KELLY KENNY
13th + 18th Bdes (later to 11th Div)
19. 62. 75 Batt. RFA

7 DIVISION SIR C. TUCKER
14th + 15th Bdes
76. 81. 82. Batt. RFA.

8 DIVISION GEN RUNDLE
16 - 17 Bdes
2. 77. 79 Batt RFA

9 DIVISION Gen Colville
3rd + 19th Div + Lovats Scouts - Colonial
5th Battery RFA

10 DIVISION SIR A HUNTER
5 + 6. Bdes
20. 28. 63 Batt. RFA

11. DIVISION GEN POLE CAREW
1 + 18 Bdes
83. 84. 85 Batt RFA

12 DIVISION Gen IAN HAMILTON
19 - 21 Bdes

1 GUARDS BDE: COLVILLE - LIGHTBODIES
3rd GRENADIERS — 2nd COLDSTREAM
1st COLDSTREAM — 1st SCOTS GUARDS

2 (ENGLISH) BDE HILDYARD: HAMILTON: ROF
2. DUGANS Regt — 2 W. YORKS. R
2. DEVON — 2 E SURRY. R

3 (HIGHLAND) BDE: WAUCHOPE: MACDONALD
2 BLACK WATCH — 2 SEAFORTH Hgs
1 ARGYLL + SUTHERLAND Hgs — 1 H. L. I.

4 RIFLE BDE LYTTELTON - COOPER
2 SCOTTISH RIFLES — 1 DURHAM LIGHT INFANTRY
3 KING'S ROYAL RIFLES (60th) 1 RIFLE BRIGADE

5 (IRISH) BDE HART
1 R. INNISKILLING FUS. — 1 R. DUBLIN FUSILIERS
1 CONNAUGHT RANGERS — 1 BORDER REGT

6 (FUSILIER) BDE BARTON
2 R. IRISH FUSILIERS — 2 R. SCOTS FUSILIERS
2 R. FUSILIERS — 1 R WELSH FUSILIERS

7 (LADYSMITH) BDE HAMILTON: KITCHENER
1 DEVONS R — 1st MANCHESTER R
1 LIVERPOOL R. — 2nd GORDON Hgs

8 (LADYSMITH) ~~HAMILTON~~ YULE. HOWARD
1st LEICESTER. R — 2 RIFLE BDE
1 KINGS ROYAL R. — 1 R. IRISH FUSILIERS

Also in Ladysmith
2 R. DUBLIN FUS — 1 GLOUCESTER (later in Ceylon)
2 KINGS ROYAL RIFLES (later to Ceylon)

9 BRIGADE: DOUGLAS
2 YORKS LIGHT INF — 1 NORTHUMBERLAND FUS
2 NORTHAMPTON R. — 1 LOYAL N. LANCASHIRE R.

10 BRIGADE TALBOT-COKE
2 DORSET — 2 SOMERSET L.I.
2 MIDDLESEX — IMPERIAL L.I. (later replaced by 2 R. DUBLIN FUS.)

11 (LANCASHIRE) BDE WOODGATE - WYNNE
2 R. LANCASTER R — 1 SOUTH LANCASHIRE R.
2 LANCASHIRE FUS — 1 YORK + LANCASTER

12 BRIGADE: CLEMENTS
1 R. IRISH REGT — 2 WORCESTERSHIRE R
2 BEDFORD R — 2 WILTSHIRE R.

The P.M.O. informed us that a retirement had been decided upon, that our men had already evacuated the hill they had sieged the previous night, that the Boers were again in possession of it - had refused to allow any more of our wounded to be brought down until he (the P.M.O) had had an interview with General Botha - They also detained some of our medical officers for a short time. By 5 o'clock our hospital was pulled down & packed & we were on the march back. Owing to the dense crowd of transport at the pontoon we were unable to get across that night & had to bivouack under some trees

Jan. 26 The P.M.O. got a way made for us through the crowd & we recrossed the Tugela soon after breakfast & repitched the Hospital on a hillside about a mile beyond Trichardt's Farm. All day there was a continuous stream of transport & supplies passing back along that road as well as some batteries of artillery & some infantry. In the evening rain began to fall heavily & kept on an incessant downpour all night. It was most bitterly cold too as many of the retreating troops learnt to their cost.

13 Bde C.E. Knox
1 Oxford L. Inf. — 1st W. Riding (Duke of Wellington's) R
2 Gloucester R — 2 E. Kents (Buffs)

14 Bde — Chermside. Maxwell
2 Lincolnshire R — 2 Norfolk R
2 Hampshire R — 1 K.O.S.B.

15 Bde. Wavell
2 N. Staffordshire R — 2 Cheshire R
2 S.W. Borderers — 1 E Lancashire R.

16 Bde. Campbell
2 Grenadier Gds — 1 Leinster R
2 Scots Guards — 2 East Yorkshire R.

17 Bde Boyes
2 R. West Kent R — 1 S. Staffordshire R
2 Manchester R — 1 Worcestershire R.

18 Bde. Stephenson
1 Essex R — 1 Yorkshire Regt
1 Welsh R — 2 R. Warwickshire R.

19 Bde Smith Dorrien
1 Gordon Highlanders — 2 Shropshire L.I.
Royal Canadian R — 1 D. of Cornwall's L.I.

20th Bde Paget

21 Bde Bruce Hamilton
1 Sherwood Foresters — 1 R Sussex R
1 Cameron Highlanders — 1 C.I.V.

22 Bde R.E. Allen
2 R. Irish Rifles — 2 Northumberland Fus
2 R Berkshire R — 1 Royal Scots

23 Bde Knox W.G.
Militia Units

Cavalry in South Africa

Household Cavalry (Composite Regt)
1st Kings Dragoon Gds (Camel Corps)
2nd Dragoon Gds. (Queens Bays)
3rd Dragoon Gds (Camel Corps)
5th Dragoon Guards (in Ladysmith)
6th do do (Carabiniers)
7th do do

1st Royal Dragoons (Natal)
2nd Dragoons (Royal Scots Greys)
5th Lancers (in Ladysmith)
6th Dragoons (Inniskillings)
8th Hussars
9th Lancers
10th Hussars
12th Lancers
13th Hussars (Natal)
14th do (Natal)
16th Lancers
17th Lancers
18th Hussars (2 Squadrons in Ladysmith, 1 as Captured at Talana Hill)
19th Hussars

Mounted Infantry from Regular Infantry Battalions organised into Mounted Infantry Regiments & named under the names of their Commanders e.g.
Alderson's Mounted Infantry
Sutton's " "
Ridley's " "
Le Gallais " "
Martyr's " "
Gough's " "

Jan. 27 I was roused about 3 am to admit a subaltern of the Lancashire brigade, perished with cold & soaked to the skin. He was moaning with pain & shrieked if he was moved or touched. By dint of much coaxing & persuasion I got him stripped & wrapped in dry blankets. Warm brandy, bovril & some morphia were administered & he soon fell asleep. His clothes were put out in the sun to dry and by 11 o'clock when he woke up they were ready for him & he left us to rejoin his battalion. Col Hide, of the Border Regt was also admitted with a sprained ankle. All morning the tired & weary troops were plodding past all wet to the skin & covered with mud & dirt & many of them asleep on their feet as they stumbled along.
About mid day, the Middlesex & Border Regt passed us when we were all packed again waiting for orders. — While we were having dinner prior to moving a shell from one of the enemy's guns was fired at us but fell considerably short — We then cleared out with all possible despatch rejoined our brigade over the crest of the hill & late in the afternoon marched back to Hattings Farm, near Springfield Bridge

Various Units (Volunteers & Irregular Corps) raised in S.A. from the different Dominions & Colonies

BECHUANALAND RIFLES
BORDER HORSE
BORDER SCOUTS
BRABANT'S HORSE (2 REGIMENTS)
BETHUNE'S MOUNTED INFANTRY
BUSHVELDT CARABINIERS
BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA POLICE
Commander in Chief's Bodyguard
DRISCOLL'S SCOUTS
DE MONTMORENCY'S SCOUTS
DISTRICT MOUNTED RIFLES
FRENCH'S SCOUTS
FRONTIER MOUNTED RIFLES
IMPERIAL LIGHT HORSE (2 Regiments)
KENNY'S SCOUTS
JOHANNES GUARD MOUNTED RIFLES (2 REGT)
KITCHENER'S HORSE
KITCHENERS FIGHTING SCOUTS (2 REGTS)
LOCH'S HORSE
LUMSDEN'S HORSE
MARSHALL'S HORSE
MENNIE'S SCOUTS
NESBITT'S HORSE
ORPEN'S HORSE
PRINCE OF WALES L. HORSE
ROBERTS HORSE
RHODESIAN REGT
RIMINGTON'S GUIDES (Rimington's Tigers)
RUNDLE'S SCOUTS
SOUTH AFRICAN LIGHT HORSE
SCOTTISH HORSE
STEINACKERS HORSE
THORNEYCROFT'S MOUNTED INFANTRY
WARREN'S SCOUTS
LOXTON'S HORSE
SOUTHAFRICAN CONSTABULARY
IMPERIAL YEOMANRY (20 Battalions)
STRATHCONA'S HORSE
ROYAL CANADIAN DRAGOONS
" " MOUNTED INFANTRY
" " ARTILLERY
" " Regiment of INFANTRY
NEW SOUTH WALES LANCERS
" " " MOUNTED INFY
QUEENSLAND IMPERIAL BUSHMEN
" MOUNTED INFY
S AUSTRALIAN BUSHMEN
" " MOUNTED INFY

VICTORIAN MOUNTED RIFLES
" BUSHMEN
WEST AUSTRALIANS
AUSTRALIAN ARTILLERY
NEW ZEALAND CONTINGENTS
TASMANIAN IMPERIAL BUSHMEN
BURMAH MOUNTED INFY
CEYLON MOUNTED INFY

IMPERIAL LIGHT INFANTRY
BORDER MOUNTED RIFLES
NATAL ROYAL RIFLES
NATAL FIELD ARTILLERY
NATAL CARABINIERS
NATAL POLICE
" VOLUNTEERS COMPOSITE REGT
UMVOTI MOUNTED RIFLES
DURBAN LIGHT INFANTRY

KIMBERLEY LIGHT HORSE
" REGT { DIAMOND FIELDS HORSE
{ KIMBERLEY RIFLES
DIAMOND FIELDS ARTILLERY

QUEENSTOWN RIFLES
PRINCE ALBERT'S VOLUNTEER GUARD
DUKE OF EDINBURGH'S OWN VOLUNTEER RIFLES
GRAHAMSTOWN VOLUNTEERS (Cape Mounted Rifles)
KAFFRARIAN RIFLES

CAPE COLONY CYCLIST CORPS
" GARRISON ARTILLERY
" MOUNTED RIFLES
" POLICE
" PIONEER RAILWAY REGT
" TOWN HIGHLANDERS
" MEDICAL STAFF CORPS

Jan 28 + 29 We remained quiet in camp here resting during which time Draft arrived from Here Gen Buller inspected the Division on Church parade & expressed himself as well satisfied with what had been done & declared to the men that he had at last found the Key to Ladysmith an expression much commented on by every one. Rain has been falling more or less all day

Jan. 30 Major Poole ordered to take over medical charge of 2nd East Surrey Regt vice Maj Hickman

Jan. 31 In the evening a memo from P.M.O. announced the fact that Maj Poole was to return to duty at the Hospital & a junior officer was to take over charge of the regiment in his place. Accordingly I was detailed to proceed as medical officer to the 2/East Surrey Regt - 2nd Brigade - 2nd Division.

Feb 1. Joined the 2nd E/Surrey Regt as medical officer vice Major Poole. - I did not at all relish leaving the Field Hospital at first but I soon got to know the fellows & had a good enough time once I was fairly settled down.
Nothing going on for next few days.

Feb 2 + 3 Remained in camp at Spearman's Hill.

Feb 4 Got orders for a move on the evening of the 3rd we were going to have another try to get into Ladysmith with Buller's new found Key

1 Scale of Rations for Troops in the Field in South Africa Nov 1900

DESCRIPTION	KIND	AMOUNT	REMARKS
a. BREAD STUFFS	BREAD	lb 1¼	When flour or meal issued 7 cakes of patent yeast will, if available, be supplied per 100 lbs of flour
	or BISCUIT	" 1	
	or FLOUR or MEAL	" 1	
b. Meats or Equivalents	FRESH MEAT or	lbs 1¼	
	PRESERVED MEAT	" 1	
	or McCONACHIE RATION	1	Equal a ration of meat & vegetables
	BACON	" ¼	in lieu of ¼ lb of meat
	CHEESE	oz 2	" " " fresh meat or 3 oz of Preserved
c. GROCERIES	COFFEE	oz 1	on half the ration of each
	or TEA	" ½	
	or Chocolate	" 1	⅓ oz of chocolate in addition to the ordinary grocery ration may, when available, be issued to hospital orderlies on night duty
	or Cocoa	" 1	
	COFFEE	oz ½	extra, when available, for early morning Coffee
	SUGAR	" 3	includes any required for lime juice Early morning Coffee
	SALT	" ½	
	PEPPER	" 1/32	
d. VEGETABLES	POTATOES	lbs ⅓	Total ½ lb.
	ONIONS	" ⅙	
	or Compressed Veg	oz 1	
	or Peas Split	" 2	
	or Rice	" 2	
	or Peat soup tins	1	
	or Pickles	oz 2	

2. Daily Ration for Civilian Employees
(a) White Conductor = Soldiers Ration
(b) Native headman, white or Coloured drivers = Soldiers Ration of Meat, Breadstuffs groceries & fuel
(c) South African Natives = Alternative Scale as over

Scale	Amt	1	2	3
Mealies, Flour or Meal	lbs	1½	·	·
Meat, fresh (Sundays only)	"	1½	¾	1½
" Preserved	"	1	1	1
Mealie Meal	"	·	2½	3
Coffee	oz	·	·	3
Sugar	"	·	4	3
Salt	"	½	½	½

Feb 4 Tents were struck loaded on the waggons & we marched off from our camp at 2 p.m. – The direction was eastward through the old camp of the 5th Division at Spearmans Hill. We passed the 5th Division going over the hill to take up a position at Potgeiters Drift & form what was now to be the extreme left of our line. Our own destination was a lovely wooded valley under the Twaalf Kop jes there we bivouacked safely for the night. It was a bright moonlight night, stars shining brightly & a heavy dew falling

Feb 5 We were astir early & had breakfast whilst our field batteries with the 5th Division & the heavy guns hidden in the trees of Mount Alice & Twaalf Kop greeted brother Boer in his entrenchments across the river – At 6 a.m. we debouched through a narrow neck on to the plain marched along the foot of the hills alongside the river where we halted & lay down. The 5th Division meanwhile made a feint attack from Potgeiters across the plain towards Brakfontein & then marched stolidly back again under a heavy musketry fire – The retirement was covered by the two batteries of Field Artillery which were formed upon the plain & made a splendid target for the Boer fire. Shells fell thick around them but they stuck to their guns

(d.) Indian Natives: Clerks, Agents, Hospital Assistants, N.C.O. & men of Indian Regular Forces

ATTA or FLOUR	lbs 1½	CHILLI, TURMERIC or CURRY POWDER	oz ½
DHAL or PEAS	oz 4	GOOR or SUGAR	" 2
GHEE or SWEET OIL	oz 2	ONIONS or OTHER FRESH VEGETABLES	" 2
SALT	oz 2/3	MEAT (3 times a week)	" 8

Non Meat eaters may receive 3 oz of Goor or sugar in lieu of the meat ration

EXTRAS: Issued on recommendation of M.O. and approved by A.O.C.
Rum ½ dram or 4 Abstainers Tea ¼ oz Goor or Sugar ½ oz

N.B. For coloured drivers, leaders & natives 1½ lbs of Mealie Meal will ordinarily be an equivalent of the rations of breadstuffs and when meat is not available the ration of meal may when practicable be doubled

3. FUEL Wood 2 lbs or Coal 1 lb (as a maximum)

(4) LIGHT: Hospitals as required:
GUARDS: HORSE PICKETS: OFFICES: = one candle per night for authorised Canteen
OFFICERS: one Candle per Officer per night when ample supplies are available

5. FORAGE

	HORSES 15 HANDS POWER	OTHER HORSES	MULES	EQUIVALENTS FOR OXEN WHEN NO OXEN			
GRAIN lb	12	10	8	·	·	·	
Hay "	12	10	8	20	10	·	
Mealies Meal	·	·	·	·	3	5	
Salt oz	½	½	½	·	·	·	

(a) When grazing is available the ration of hay will be withheld or reduced at discretion of O.C. Station

(b) Mealies should be drawn for Mules in lieu of Oats

(c) EQUIVALENTS
Mealies 1 lb: BRAN 1 lb: Oats 1 lb: Oat hay 1 lb
Hay 1½ lbs are equivalent to one another

Compressed Forage 6 lbs = Hay 10 lbs

Pretoria November 12 1902 By Order. H G Morgan Lt Col A.A.G. Director of Supplies
A H Q

This Scale was substituted for that issued with Army Orders No 14 dated Nov 6. 1899

+ finally brought them out of fire when the order was given ~~The Lancers~~ Light men were wounded + some horses Killed + one or two of the waggons had only four horses in them as they trotted past where our brigade lay after the ordeal. The guns were untouched
The 4th Brigade crossed the river by a pontoon at Mungers Drift under a heavy artillery fire + advanced along the river bank against Vaalkranz hill, a small undefeature of the Brakfontein ridge The Durham Light Infantry + Rifle Bde led the advance + cleared the trenches on top of the hill at the point of the bayonet. — At 4 p.m. in the afternoon the ~~Connaught Rangers~~ 2nd Devons crossed the river + occupied Mungers farm at the foot of the hill + the E Surrey, heading the 2nd Bde. advanced to the right flank + protected the pontoon — The cavalry + all the transport was parked under the Tavartz Kopjes in full view of the Boers who however left them alone but for an occasional shell. — One of these latter dropped uncomfortably close to the G.O.C. + his Staff
Feb 6 The Boers had a big 100lb. Creusot gun in position on a hill called Doornkloof overlooking our right flank + which kept up a constant fire on our troops on Vaalkranz + occasionally dropped a reminder among

among the Field Batteries & the transport. This gun could be seen distinctly poking its muzzle in the air its position was further given away by the cloud of smoke after it was fired — Our guns on Zwartzkopjes fired away at it all day & succeeded during the morning in blowing up the magazine. This silenced the gun for most part of the afternoon but it commenced firing again in the evening & put a shell through the pontoon below our position while Gen. Hart was riding across the bridge — A pompom on a small Kopje under Doornkloof kept firing away till its ammunition was done & then shut up till a fresh supply was brought to it in an ambulance waggon.

In the evening the 2nd brigade were ordered to relieve the 4th Bde. occupying Vaalkrantz. The Devons crossed by the pontoon at Mungeis Drift & were shelled as they advanced — Another bridge was put across close under the hill & the other three battalions crossed there as soon as it was dusk. The Boers kept up an incessant stream of projectiles but few of them found their mark. — All night long the men worked at improving the sangars & breastworks ready for tomorrow's bombardment. About midnight there was an outburst of firing but it soon ceased & we were not again disturbed. I remained for the night

with the panniers at the foot of the hill as the ascent for the mule was too precarious to be undertaken in the dark — The night was bitterly cold and there was a heavy dew. We all passed a comfortless night on this rocky inhospitable hillside.

Feb 7 The artillery duel was resumed again at daylight & projectiles again began to shower on the luckless Kopje with its crouching groups of men — During the night the Boers had not been idle for they had altered the position of their gun on Doornkloof so as to get a more effective range & had also brought another gun to bear on our position from our left. Both these guns as well as a couple of pom poms kept firing all day & at one time during the two hours of the afternoon some patient officer actually counted upwards of 240 of these messengers of death passing over or dropping in our lines. Yet the total casualties for the day did not exceed 60 & of that number my regiment had 2 men killed and seven wounded — I spent the day along with two other medical officers of the brigade in a sheltered spot just at the pontoon bridge where we attended to all wounded brought down. These officers were Major Hinde R.A.M.C. attached to the 2nd Queen's & Lieut R.H. Falkner R.A.M.C. with 2nd Devons. Our heavy batteries on Zwartz Kopjes & howitzers on the plain below replied to the Boer fire all day

without any appreciable diminution of the fire directed on our position & without silencing a single one of the Boer guns. — During the afternoon Sir Chas. Warren & his Staff visited the hill & about 5 p.m. the balloon ascended & thoroughly reconnoitred the enemy's position in front of us. This disclosed rows of trenches & rifle pits extending some miles back & also the positions for several more guns. — To have gone on with the advance meant a sacrifice of men which Gen. Buller was not prepared for so we were ordered to evacuate the position & retire as soon as it was dark. Gen. Hart was said to be the only General who was for going on & he was prepared to lose about 4000 men.

About 9 o'clock the retirement began & the brigade began to recross the pontoon. The other regiments retired gradually & the E Surreys formed the rear guard. — When about half the battalion had been withdrawn a scare was raised that the Boers were approaching & there was a heavy rifle fire all along the crest lasting for several minutes — But it appears to have been only a scare & the evacuation was safely accomplished without loss in less than 2 hours — The East Surreys were the last to cross the pontoon & then followed the General Hildyard & his Staff & the R.E. immediately set to work to remove the bridge

The Dwons remained as guard to the working party & the rest of the brigade bivouacked on the plane till 4 a.m. & then we all marched off just before daylight.

Feb 8 As we moved off our bivouac I found a Mauser pistol on the ground & kept it. After we had proceeded about a mile & a half the Boer gun on Doornkloof opened on the retiring column but did no harm – It however put one or two shells dangerously near a field Hospital hidden in a kloof which was just preparing to move – The retiring column filed back over the neck we had come through three days previously there being a lot of delay before all the transport got up the sharp little rise – We then went right back to Springfield Bridge & encamped there where we remained all next day. So ended General Buller's third attempt to enter Ladysmith –

Feb 9 I rode up to Spearman's camp once more & got some of my kit from the 10th brigade field hospital & met a convoy of wounded & several of the naval guns coming down from Twaat Kop & Mount Alice. No 4 Stationary Hospital had been evacuated & was just being packed up & the 10th Brigade were coming into camp at Springfield next day

In the evening orders were received for our

division to be ready to march at 6am for Pretorius Farm en route to Chieveley once more

Feb 10 Marched at 6am & got to Pretorius about 11am very hot & tired - Bivouacked & ordered to march into Chieveley next day - The 10th Bde & the 1st Royal Dragoons remained behind for a day or two at Springfield as a rear & left flank guard.

Feb 11 Reveillé at 2am. and after a short night's rest we found ourselves on the march again by 2.40am. The Boers were evidently aware of our movements & afraid of some sinister designs on our part for they kept their searchlight going till dawn. by which time we were a long way on our journey - We reached Chieveley Station at 9am. & halted there for a time & then moved on about 2 miles beyond the Station to a sheltered camp near the Blauwkrantz River. It is a lovely spot for a camp with plenty of trees about to shelter us from the scorching sun - After a rest & some lunch we all had a bath & got some clothes washed. In the evening had roast chicken for dinner which was much appreciated after our spell on bully & Maconochie.

Feb 12 & 13 We rested in camp. Genl Hart dined with the battalion one evening - On the latter evening orders were received to march in the morning

Feb. 14 We were on the move again from our camp at Hattingh Farm broken up by 7.30 am. quite a gentlemanly hour after some of our midnight treks.
This time we moved out eastwards & rumour had it we were making for Ladysmith towards which place Sir Geo. White was going to try to make his way — Nothing however was known for certain all conjecture. — The East Surreys formed the rear & baggage guard for the 2nd Bde & were therefore last to leave the camping ground — The tents heavy baggage etc. were parked at Chieveley Station & left there in charge of the Quartermaster (who was ready at this time) & staff of men. One blanket-peoman was taken & officers were on 20 lb. kits which consisted of great coat & water proof sheet. Mounted officers managed to take along a blanket & mackintosh as well — About mid day we reached Hussar Hill, an outpost of ours, which had been occupied earlier in the morning by the Fusilier brigade & on which a field battery & some naval guns were now posted. — It overlooks the plain stretching away to Colenso — We lay down here for a time & were then told we would bivouac there for the night — Having at last got settled down as we thought we were moved on another two miles following the dry bed of a stream the whole way & at the end of our journey we

we found we had marched past the place where our camp was to be & were already out among the brigade outposts. Being with the second in command & adjutant, I naturally thought we'd be all right & at last we did find the battalion in the dark.

Feb 15 The brigade was ordered to sieze a line of Kopjies some distance to our right front & still overlooking the Blaauwkranz River. Our battalion was leading on this occasion but no Boers were found on the position when we got there and the whole brigade bivouacked here for the night. The fourth brigade with the Rifle Brigade leading occupied another row of Kopjies on our left. The second brigade was now on the extreme right from line of advance with only Lord Dundonalds Mounted men out beyond us.

~~Feb 17~~ The brigade advanced during the afternoon over the top of the hill behind which we were to bivouack, with the Queen's and Devons leading. It was a rough country intersected with dongas & dried up streams & covered by low scrub, very thick & difficult to make one's way through but affording excellent cover for our men as they advanced. After reconnoitring some distance towards the Boschrand & Randjes Kopjes known also as Angola & Monte Christo, we retired to our bivouac.

Feb 16 The brigade was ordered to attack & occupy the next range of Kopjes known as Cingolo & Monte Christo & to do this we had to traverse the same ground we had been over the previous day – The Queens & Devons were again leading, then came the West Yorks & the East Surreys followed in reserve – The mounted brigade consisting of Thorneycroft's Mt. Rifles Mt & South African Light Horse moved out to our right flank following the Blauwkrantz River for some distance & then gradually working their way round in rear of the line of Kopjes. Our brigade advanced steadily for some time & it was not till the leading men of the Queens had almost reached the crest of Cingolo that a rifle shot was heard. The men were gradually working up through the thick scrub & as they got nearer the rifle fire got hotter & more continuous & we behind could not see them till they gained the top. Just then the mounted men appeared round the other end of the hill & took the Boers defending it in flank & rear – Those that had stuck to their trenches now tried to get away but it was too late our men were upon them & some 40 prisoners were secured – The West Yorks occupied the remaining portion of Cingolo ridge the same day supported by the Devons & that night we all bivouacked just where we halted – The total

casualties in the brigade for the day were slight, 3 men killed & about 30 wounded — Gen Wildyard & Prince Christian Victor & Staff remained with our regiment all night — During the night a field battery was brought up & placed in position just in front of where we lay & commanding the neck between Cingolo & Monte Christo — The latter hill remained to be taken next day & as it turned out this was the most important hill of the lot & the key to the whole position

Feb 17 This morning the fight was continued in much the same order as yesterday but aided now by the accurate & well directed fire of the field battery — The Queen's remained on the ridge they occupied the previous day & the West Yorks supported by the Devons stormed Monte Christo the East Surrey's sending up ½ a battalion in the afternoon to reinforce them — I remained below at the dressing station in the neck & helped Lieut. Falkner R.A.M.C. with some of the wounded men of his battalion.
All the time of the attack, the field battery & some naval guns further back kept up a hot fire on the Boers defending it who stuck gallantly to their post & made it very warm for our men who got to the top before they got some sort of shelter improvised — A pompom was

particularly annoying some 4lb shells fell over our side of the hill near the dressing station The damage done however was slight & my regiment had three men wounded slightly — Meanwhile on our left the 4th Bde. had not been idle — They attacked & carried at the point of the bayonet a ridge known as Green Hill which forms a sort of flank position to Hlangwani hill while part of Warren's fifth Division attacked Hlangwani itself in front — These movements were all distinctly visible from our position & the result was that the Boers evacuated all their positions on our side of the Tugela river & left their camp on Hlangwani as it stood with a quantity of stores & ammunition including several cases of pom pom shells.

Almost before the firing had ceased the ration waggons arrived & brought with them English letters dated Jany. 3rd

~~At~~ Night too I had a bit of a wash & slept fairly comfortably on a stretcher under a tree.

Feb 18 A Sunday morning — I ascended the hill with the remainder of the regiment & a stiff climb it was — We then pushed on along the summit with some mounted men on the plain below & occupied the southern bank of the Tugela which at

this point are very steep & precipitous – Immediately opposite us on the other side of the river is a prominent Kopje known as the Vulture's Nest or Aasvogel Kop.

Feb 18 to Feb 22 The East Surrey Regt. remained in occupation of this hill (Monte Christo or Boschrand) from Sunday Feb 18 till Thursday Feb. 22. – The battalion was spread out over a distance of a couple of miles or so along the steep precipitous cliffs overlooking the Tugela. – On the morning of the 19th two naval twelve pounders were brought up and actively shelled the Boer positions on the opposite side of the river – For some reason or other they were removed in the evening.

During Feb. 20th & 21st the 4th Brigade cleared the whole of the flat country known as Bowman's Farm lying between Monte Christo & Hlangwani & then occupied the river bank continuing our line of outposts right down nearly to Colenso.

There were now no Boers on our side of the Tugela & Buller's army had now accomplished a smart movement by which their positions around Colenso became untenable & our crossing of the river was only the matter of a few days.

In the meantime from our eyrie on the Boschrand, we had a most extensive view of the surrounding country. –

Away in the distance beyond Klangwane could be seen the camp of the Fusilier Brigade at Chieveley ~~Station~~ & every now & again the heavy artillery proclaimed their presence somewhere near Gun Hill — There was a loud boom followed some seconds later by a great cloud of smoke as the huge projectile burst somewhere upon Grobler's Kloof — The distance at which the gun was firing was calculated roughly by some of the officers at between 6½ & 7 miles. Still further away could be seen Chieveley Station & the hills round Estcourt & away to the West were the mighty hills of the Drakensberg Range — To the north our view extended right up to the foot of the Biggarsberg range round Dundee — a distance of 30 or 40 miles — Nearer at hand, were the Boer positions in front of us & around Ladysmith — Grobler's Kloof. Pieters Hill &c Lombards Kop & Umbalwana & other Koppies too numerous to mention on the sides of which could be seen the Boer laagers. Beyond them we could look into and distinguish by the aid of glasses the houses of Ladysmith — poor distressful little Ladysmith & we were in daily heliographic communication with the beleaguered garrison — the first.

direct communication between the two forces since the commencement of the siege ??

During these two days also, there was a constant stream of men, horses, & transport slowly moving back from the trenches round Colenso & Pieters to the foot of Umbulwana Hill. — Small detached groups of horsemen were constantly to be seen riding about & watching for any movement on our part. Yes. The laagers were being shifted to more secure quarters & the Boers were trekking leaving only a rearguard in the trenches who were ready to quit at short notice.

On the 21st Warren's 5th Division crossed the Tugela for the third time by a pontoon near the drift under Hlangwani — They had a sharp encounter with the Boer rearguard occupying the Kopjes overlooking the river but our men got over & bivouacked on the other side — And now an unfortunate incident happened to the Somerset Light Infantry — After dark the men congregated round their camp fires & became good targets for the snipers who gathered in considerable force & did not miss their opportunity — The regt lost 140 officers & men killed & wounded in a very few minutes

Meanwhile, the rest of the force was gradually crossing the river & occupying positions on the other side. Most of the 5th Division & part of the 4th Brigade had already crossed & our turn came on the morning of Thursday Feb 22nd. We left Monte Christo and crossed the river about mid day.

Feb 22

Here we joined the other regiments from brigade who had preceded us. On the way we came through Bowman's Farm which was a desolate wreck with heaps of dead horses lying all around. Then over the shoulder of Klangwani past what remained of the laagers there and across the pontoon. Here I came across once more the 10th Bde Field Hosp. Camped just by the drift. I stopped a few minutes to see everyone & then rejoined the regiment who were having lunch under the trees bordering the river at the foot of Fort Wylie from the shelter of which a few weeks before the Boers had been shooting down the gunners & horses of Col Long's ill fated batteries. We all took the chance of looking over the broken railway bridge & the Boer trenches and rifle pits on Fort Wylie. The bridge is – or rather was a fine structure of 3 spans supported on two stonework piers in the bed of the river. Every span had been

blown up & smashed & the girders now lay in the river, a hopeless confusion of twisted iron work while all that remained of the piers was a mass of stones & wreckage. — Already the engineers are at work on a temporary bridge so as to get trains through to Ladysmith.

The trenches on Fort Wylie were marvels of ingenuity & labour for the amount of labour & time spent on them must have been very considerable. In some places they were simple trenches 3 feet deep or so & supplemented by a low stone sangar in front. In other places, they were dug out so as to form underground shelters in which the men lived & slept & where they could hide if the shrapnell came too thick. In other places again, the trench was dug right down into solid rock to a depth of 8 feet or so. These needed no stone wall to protect their occupants for the men had to stand upright to fire. — They presented very little target for our guns at a distance, for they were constructed just behind & intimately the very crest of the hill & still commanded the approach up to within 200 or 300 yards. — The shelters in places were enlarged into rough huts by the use of corrugated iron & coarse sacking.

There were no tents here & any that were found in other laagers. had mostly been siezed at our camp after the retreat from Dundee.
I picked up a bit of shell & there was plenty of it about. & a man just in front of me got a pair of field glasses. That same afternoon our brigade was ordered to advance to the assistance of the Lancashire brigade and 60th Rifles which were in rather a tight corner – We moved on about 1½ miles up the river & occupied some kopjes near the centre of our position. The E. Surreys were the leading regt of the bde & we came under a very hot fire during the advance. Fortunately it was just dark & few our men were hit – There was plenty of cover behind rocks etc which was very welcome just then – We were now close alongside the railway line & I joined two other medical officers at a dressing station under a small culvert. – This was some 300 yards in rear of the firing line & a fairly safe spot but still within range as we soon found out. One of the orderlies appeared out from under cover of the bridge with a light in his hand to shew the way for some stretcher bearers with wounded & he was greeted by a perfect storm of bullets aimed

at the light. Luckily they all missed their billet & embedded themselves in a bank some little distance beyond.– All night long too the continuous ping pong of the rifle told that the sniper was abroad & at times one imagined he was approaching dangerously near.

Sunday Feb 28th. At daybreak we were aroused by a heavy rifle fire and on looking out we saw one of our Field Batteries in difficulties – They had advanced too far in the dark & formed an excellent target for brother Boer – A field Battery at a range of 1000 to 1200 yds is not a small object yet only 5 men were slightly wounded & two or three horses slightly touched. One of the guns at the time was travelling at a walking pace along the top of the railway embankment & it was marvellous there were so few casualties – This heavy fire came from a hill (Hart's Hill) on our extreme right front beyond the Kopjies held by the Lancashire Bde. The E. Surreys too came in for their share. During the advance in the dark the previous evening the companies rather lost their bearings – Just before dawn they were ordered forward on to the top of the plateau known as Green Hill to enable some men of the 60th to retire from an advanced sangar

This was accomplished all right, the men of the Rifles retiring through our lines — Then our men commenced to fall back again when dawn broke — One company (A Coy) was still out in front more advanced than the rest and suffered severely being under a heavy fire from the left flank as well as the front. They had practically to remain there, wounded & all, throughout the day as the slightest movement brought forth a heavy fire — a few of course managed to retire & a few wounded including Major H L Smith were got out. Altogether on this morning we had 5 officers wounded including the Commanding officer severely & one officer killed and about 20 rank & file killed & upwards of 100 wounded — The Colonel was among the many wounded just at daybreak & it was quite impossible for any stretcher bearers to reach him till darkness fell. Any one who moved was at once shot down but Cpl. Curtis of the regt. crawled out from his shelter in the front line and built some sort of protection round Col Harris. Gave him water & brandy & remained with him most of the day. For this he afterwards received the V.C. & another man

Pte Morton got a Distinguished Conduct Medal.
We were hard at work under the bridge all day & when Col Harris was brought in about 9 pm he had (if I remember right) 9 wounds & was in a very collapsed condition. I gave him some stimulants & fixed him up as quickly & as comfortably as I could & he was sent on to the Field Hospital. As a result of this heavy fire in the morning, no advance was made all day in fact we had enough to do to hold our own. The Irish brigade were ordered up from Chieveley & sent along the line to attack this hill – Led by Gen Hart, sword in hand, they moved along under cover of the Koppies & the railway embankment until they were forced to expose themselves crossing the Onderbrook Spruit by a railway bridge. The Boers had the range of this bridge & peppered it most unmercifully all afternoon with both rifle fire & pom poms. & the Irishmen left several dead & wounded behind them at this spot. It was afterwards known as the Pom pom Bridge — During the evening (after the mischief was done) the Royal Engineers sandbagged one side of it & made it comparatively safe for passengers. Meanwhile, the Irishmen climbed a rocky

+wooded bank + occupied the Boer Camp on top. They then advanced against the Kopje from which all the fire had been coming – They were met with a terrific fire plainly audible where we were + we could also see the figures of our men silhouetted against the sky as they rushed up to the Boer position. This position they never reached in spite of their gallantry The fire was too much for them + they were compelled to fall back behind the shelter of a friendly ridge some 300 yards from their goal. Their losses were very heavy indeed, the Inniskilling Fusiliers alone having over 300 casualties – Out of 27 officers of the regt who went into action only 5 came out untouched – The Durham Light Infantry a battalion of King's Royal Rifles + the Scottish Rifles were at once sent up to support the Gen Hart's men. – That night Feb 23rd I also spent under the railway bridge with Lieut. E Blake Knox. R.A.M.C. but our rest was again disturbed by the steady tramp of the stretcher parties overhead who were taking back the wounded of the 5th (Irish) brigade to the Field Hospitals. This occupied the most part of the night – At dusk the East Surrey Regt was withdrawn from its

right corner & bivouacked behind the crest of the kopjes & behind the Devons who now occupied the firing line.

Feb 24 Saturday – Early in the morning the regiment was sent round to the extreme right ~~to the~~ support of Gen Hart & later in the day I followed them there. We bivouacked in the old Boer laager for 3 nights on each of which we were incessantly sniped from the hill above with only one casualty as the cover was good. The Durhams were occupying an advanced line of sangars across the railway to some 600 or 800 yards in front of our outpost line – a position they took up ~~during the night~~ during the evening. At dawn the Irish brigade who were occupying this advanced post were heavily engaged by the Boers but the attack failed although we had a lot of casualties again –

Feb. 25. (Sunday) – This day was ~~observed~~ agreed upon as an armistice to collect the wounded & dead of the Irish brigade – One of the subalterns (Barchard) of the E. Surreys went out with the white flag on our hill & ~~that~~ & had a long talk with Commandant Dupreg – I went up with the ambulance party later & helped to dress the few wounded who ~~were~~ still alive. Many had died of their wounds for we

found & buried about 90 men on that fatal hill including the Colonels of the Inniskilling Fusiliers & Connaught Rangers & some other officers — All were collected in a row & laid in one long grave by the side of the railway and close to a level crossing — Most of the bodies had been robbed by the Boers even the identification cards being in some cases removed. & from others packages of the Queen's Chocolate had been taken. In at least one case a box of Queen's Chocolate was found on a dead Boer when we occupied the hill two days later — All the time the work of collecting the dead was going on, the Boers appeared out of their trenches, grimed & dirty & sat about on the graves smoking. & some of them formed a line of pickets at a little distance from the trenches in order to prevent us approaching too near. In the evening just after dusk the Durhams were withdrawn from this advanced position & marched in through the outpost line about 7 pm. — The armistice expired at 8 pm. & about a quarter of an hour later, the Boers opened a most terrific fire. Fortuneately they aimed high & most of the bullets went over our heads, but had it not been for the excellent cover on the hill, many men must have been

wounded. In ~~our~~ regiment, one sergeant was slightly wounded in the leg. Our only casualty — It was conjectured that the Boers came down to go for the Durhams hoping to inflict severe losses on them as they had done on the Irish brigade two days previously at the same place. Finding their quarry gone, they turned their attention to the main body farther back.

Feby 26. No one knew what was going on or what was about to happen. One thing was certain, musketry & big gun fire began at dawn & kept on incessantly all day while each one hid himself behind his rock or stone wall — During the preceding night & early this morning most of our heavy guns & baggage were withdrawn once more to the south bank of the Tugela - The guns were all mounted in commanding positions along the cliffs overlooking the river & facing the Boer position - They extended from Monte Christo in both directions along the river bank & kept up a fierce bombardment of the Boer trenches all day. all the shells passing over our heads as we lay in our sangars. Late in the afternoon General Hart ~~appear~~ sent for our C.O. & informed him that the East Surrey Regt were to attack the position recently attempted by the Irish Brigade & that he, (Gen Hart)

as an old officer of the regiment would lead them. The battalion was formed up & the Companies told off to the firing line, support &c. when word was received that the attack was to be postponed till next day — Once more we breathed freely for it was recognised as a desperate venture out of which, few would come unscathed.

Feb. 27 During the previous night much had been done, to develop the position for the final fight today. Gen Aldyards brigade remained in position on the extreme ~~right~~ left of our line covering Colenso village & the pontoon bridge — A second pontoon had been erected behind Hlangwani near where the Boer bridge had been & a road was cut out of the river bank to give access to it. — The Fusiliers & Lancashire brigades were once more withdrawn across the river with their baggage etc. by the old pontoon near Colenso & they recrossed by the new bridge some two miles further up the river — They then wound their way in single file in many places under cover of the river bank till they reached a "jumping off" point opposite the various positions assigned to them to attack. The Border Regt & some other were posted as escort to the guns on the south bank & kept up long range volleys all day

By daybreak, most of the troops were in position. The guns opened a terrific bombardment concentrating all their fire on Pieter's Hill, a position some two miles or so further to our right from where we lay. — After the preparatory artillery fire had lasted some hours, the Fusilier brigade gallantly advanced to the attack & steadily pushed their way up to the trenches which they ultimately charged & occupied. Our guns kept up the bombardment till our men were almost into the trenches in fact, they suffered not a few casualties from our own fire. — This hill proved to be a most valuable capture as it was the extreme left limit of the Boer position. We had therefore at last got round them & it was only a question of a short time before the remaining Koppies would either be occupied by our men or abandoned by the Boers. —

As soon as this attack was well developed the Lancashire Brigade (South Lancs. Royal Lancs. York & Lancs. & West Yorks) under Major Gen F.W. Kitchener advanced to attack Green Hill close by the railway — Again a vigorous artillery fire heralded their approach and tended to keep down the Boer fire. — & in spite of all resistance, they charged the position

& carried it at the point of the bayonet taking at the same time some 50 prisoners who had held on to the last. Just then, Col McCarthy O'Leary of the South Lancs Regt was shot dead whilst endeavouring to restrain his men from dealing too harshly with the prisoners. Just as the Lancashire bayonets glistened on the crest of Green Hill & their victorious cheer was wafted down the valley our brigade moved out to attack Hart's Hill an infinitely easier task now than it would have been 24 hours earlier. The East Surreys & Rifle Brigade were in the firing line & they advanced steadily in spite of a galling fire which caused numerous casualties. Just as they reached their goal they encountered several of the Lancashire Bde. who had advanced across the valley & climbed the hill on our right without being seen by our men — The Boers did not wait for the double attack but all who were able cleared off at once & by 6 o clock in the evening the whole position was in our hands. The gain was immense our whole line extended over some 2½ miles of country & it only halted when it had occupied the ridge overlooking

Pieters Station & had thus finally cleared the road into Ladysmith & raised the siege. Of course I did not reach the summit along with the regiment. I got as far as the railway & was here stopped at ~~the~~ a small culvert by a continuous stream of wounded from the Lancashire brigade as well as from our own. I dressed several including one sergeant who was dying rapidly from a severe abdominal wound in the left hypochondriac iliac regions through which a portion of his spleen was protruding. Another case I saw was that of a young Boer who was suffering from the effects of Concussion produced by the explosion near him of a lyddite shell. He was in a semi unconscious state, but could be roused. He was, however unable to answer any question & quickly relapsed to his comatose state when left alone. His skin was of a bright saffron yellow colour. —

When I rejoined the regiment they were considerably scattered & stray bullets & pompoms were still flying about but as soon as the sun set the firing all ceased. I then lay down on the hillside & spent a cold & comfortless night with little sleep

Feb 28 I was early astir this morning & went off to try & find the regt & ascertain how it had fared with them. Fortunately, they had not suffered much & only one officer was slightly wounded in the forearm - I had seen & dressed him the previous day. There were a few casualties among the rank & file but not numerous - I then proceeded to explore the position in company with Lieut Richards R.H.U.L. I/c of Scottish Rifles. We found seven Boers in one trench six of whom had been killed outright by one shell & the seventh very severely injured - After removing him the trench was filled in over the ~~seven~~ six corpses - At the highest point of the position, there was a heap of Boers dead who were being dragged out for interment & out of this lot we rescued one man in an unconscious state with a bullet through his head. I handed him over to two of my stretcher bearers to carry back to the field hospital. They took him to the pontoon, a mile or more back & handed him over to the Body Snatchers. — This valiant corps we afterwards learnt relieved the unfortunate Dutchman of a considerable sum of money — One of the dead patriots bore

bore the Hibernian name of Patrick Richardson &
on more than one of the bodies was found a
box of the Queen's Chocolate which had been
looted from the men of the Irish Brigade
wounded & killed on the 23rd inst.
At another part of the position we saw a young
woman killed by the side of her husband.
The loot comprised numberless rifles
blankets & clothes but nothing of much value
in the trenches. These were very deep &
in some places a man on his pony could
almost have ridden along & not have
been seen above the low sangar in front
of the trench – In many places it was hollowed
out into sort of bomb proof shelters in
which the men lived & into which they
retired when our fire grew too hot.
They were quite safe in these retreats as the
only way in which they could be harmed was
by a shell dropping fairly into or exploding
over the trench just where they were
Behind the position we came on the site
of a Field Hospital or Medical Store for
a quantity of dressings & bandages in
serviceable condition was picked up
Also a very handsome camera with
photographic apparatus plates etc complete

It was neatly packed in a strong case but was too heavy to be taken away by us New tweed + black suits, dress shirts etc too numerous to mention, all in anticipation of the ball at P Mburg or Durban. also fell into our hands + pretty sights some of our men were for the next day or two

Early in the morning the Cavalry brigade with "A" Battery R.H.A. went out reconnoitring + a party of them under Lord Dundonald entered Ladysmith

Mar. 1 – We rejoined Gen Hildyard's brigade this morning + the whole force moved forward + bivouacked near Nelthorpe Station some five or six miles out of Ladysmith. Here we remained for a couple of nights while supplies were being hurried forward into the town – On the way we passed thro what had been Boer laagers most of which shewed traces of hasty evacuation At Nelthorpe, a large force had been stationed who were engaged in the work of constructing a sandbag dam across the Klip River so as to raise the level of the water + flood the lower parts of the town of Ladysmith It was an immense work entailing an enormous amount of labour tit is doubtful

if it would have had the desired effect unless it had been raised much higher. It was fully 30 yards broad, as high as the railway embankment & had been completed about 3/4 parts of the way across the river. There was a sluice under it to allow water to pass through if desired — It could also have been used as a roadway across the river — All round our camp here were signs of hurried departure — Sacks of flour, tents, saddles etc were lying about every where as well as picks shovels etc innumerable — Dead horses were constantly in evidence in most unlooked for spots & did not fail to make their presence known —
Two engines & some trucks were found here useless of course

Mar 2nd I rode into Ladysmith today along with Richards the M.O. i/c Scottish Rifles we passed through the neutral camp & Hospital near Intombi Spruit & right glad the inhabitants were to see us & receive some news of the outside world. — Here all the civilians women & children & wounded from the besieged town were accomodated — there the little

cemetery grew bigger day by day as enteric & dysentery claimed their victims.
After we passed this spot we rode along by the foot of Cesar's Camp, the scene of part of the fighting on Jany 6th & soon ~~into~~ H across the Klip River & into the now historic little village — for it is little more. The work of pushing supplies into the town was being steadily pursued but it was to some extent impeded by the flooded state of the Klip & by the soft roads. At the drift near Nelthorpe, the waggons were almost up to their bodies in water & the oxen well up their ribs & flanks. When riding through one had to double up one's knees to prevent getting wet footed.
It was reported that the Boer 6 inch gun on Bulwana as well as a Pom pom had fallen into our hands but this proved to have been incorrect.
Ladysmith itself is pleasantly situated under the slope of a range of low Kopjes & has the Klip River almost flowing round it. Open country stretches away from the river to the foot of Bulwana on the east. The neat bungalows & their prettily kept gardens looked very nice & altogether there were not

many traces of the siege – Here & there however, the results of the bombardment were evident – one shell had struck the clock on the tower of the Town Hall and entirely destroyed it and a store in the main street had its front clean blown out – Another shell had entered & wrecked the billiard room of the Royal Hotel. – A few shops were open but all eatables & groceries had long since disappeared in fact, for some time the garrison had been living on a daily allowance of 1½ biscuits, a little mealy meal & some horseflesh. The prices obtained for a few articles during the siege may be of interest

14 lbs oatmeal	£2.19.6.	Tongue 2lb tin	26/-
Condensed Milk per tin	10/-	Sucking Pig	37/-
Beef Fat per lb.	11/-	Eggs per doz	48/-
Coffee 1 lb tin	17/-	Fowls each	18/6
4 Small Cucumbers	15/6	Green Mealies each	3/8
Small plate of Grapes	25/-	Small plate of apples	13/6
do do Tomatoes	18/-	1 Vegetable Marrow	28/-
1 Plate Eschalots	11/-	1 plate of Potatoes	19/-
3 small bunches Carrots	9/-	1 Glass of Jelly	18/-
Jam 1 lb bottle	31/-	Marmalade 1 lb tin	21/-
Matches per doz boxes	13/6	1 pkt. Cigarettes	25/-
50 Cigars	£9. 5. 0	¼ lb cake Fair Maid Tobacco	43/-
¼ lb tin Captain Navy Cut.	£3.	½ lb do do do	65/-
1 lb Sailors Tobacco	43/-		

I certify that the above prices are correct and are the highest prices realised at my sales by Public Auction during the siege of Ladysmith

21. 2. 00 Joe Dyson Auctioneer.

The men whom one saw about looked rather pale & thin but otherwise apparently fit although not up to much exertion – The horses were little better than frames & seemed to have had a particularly bad time – They had no forage, grass was very scarce & what there was, was difficult to get & was soon eaten up –

On returning to camp we took the road along the foot of Cæsar's Camp & Wagon Hill, the scene of the Boer attack on Jan. 6. –

As the Boers retreated from their positions around Ladysmith a picked force of the garrison was got together to pursue them. Men & horses were however soon fatigued & had to give up They only got as far as Modder Spruit, where they arrived in time to see the last train leave the station & the bridge blown up. – After a parting shell or two, the force returned to Ladysmith

March 3rd will remain as a red letter day in the history of Ladysmith for on this day, General Buller's victorious army entered the town amid the cheers of their comrades for whom they had fought so hard to succour.

The garrison turned out & lined the streets as well as they were able but many of them were in too weak a state to undergo such fatigue. Men were lying at full length on the road side or sitting on the kerb stone with dropping heads unable any longer to stand up. Gen White & his staff took up their position near the town Hall where a guard of honour of the Gordon Highlanders was drawn up.
Gen Buller entered at the head of his troops the Dublin Fusiliers being the leading battalion. & then took his place by Sir Geo. White while the Army marched in. Each regiment as it approached was received with ringing cheers which were heartily responded to. Cigarettes, pipes tobacco, biscuits & other little things were in great demand by the garrison & were freely given by Buller's men.
Everybody seemed delighted to see us & we were just as pleased to get in after our weary three weeks of fighting - We marched stolidly on past the town Hall, past forts & fortifications through "tin town" & then bore away to our right. After crossing the Free State Railway we encamped on a piece of level ground near to Surprise Hill & supposed to be on Farquhar's Farm - Here we bivouacked for the night.

among the long dew laden grass that night

Mar. 4 Sunday March 4. we got our tents again for the first time since leaving Chieveley on Feb 14. our extra baggage also came up & we were able to shave & have a bath & a complete change of clothes, which were specially welcome after 3 weeks bivouacking in what we stood up in! After that we turned in for a rest & sleep.

March 5 Was devoted to letter writing & on this day also we got our Queen's Chocolate served out.

March 6 Had a ride round the country a bit with Chute, We visited some Kaffer Kraals & bought some chickens for dinner & then went on to the site of an old Boer laager, now strewn on every hand with papers & rubbish. On returning to camp I packed up my Queen's Chocolate box & sent it off home by parcel post & I also wrote to Mailby about having my kit removed & stored along with that of the East Surrey Regiment.

Mar. 7 Remained in Camp

Mar. 8 Marched to Modder Spruit, where we encamped for the night — This was the site of the Boer Head Quarters & where General Joubert lived. Called "Hoofd Laager"

Mar. 9 Marched to Elandslaagte over wet soft & slippery veldt — Here was fought one of

the early battles of the war under Gen. French & the place was now a total wreck.
The railway Station was represented by the name board & a few sheets of corrugated iron & standing on the platform was a piano minus its inside & next to it was a dead horse – All bridges & culverts on the railway had been blown up & destroyed & the big bridge here and at Modder Spruit was a mass of wreckage.
The coal mines have all been more or less damaged although not totally destroyed.
The houses of loyal farmers were looted and knocked about & the very often the living rooms used as stables for horses or for other purposes. Those belonging to Boer sympathizers remain practically intact – The column continued its march to a flat plateau about a couple of miles or so beyond the railway station & there the camp was pitched. Rumour says we remain here some time. Intelligence reports, locate the Boers in the Biggarsberg mountains distant about 25 miles, where they are said to be entrenching & mounting guns & generally preparing for a big stand. Our cavalry patrols are in daily touch with their pickets beyond the Sundays River

Mar. 10 News of Roberts' second victory on the 7th inst. has just been posted at divisional head quarters & everyone is greatly elated — Rode out later with Chute & two succeeded in obtaining some potatoes for dinner which we had to dig up ourselves in the garden of a deserted farm & wash in a tub before we could carry them back to camp — Also managed to get some chickens, a goose several cucumbers & some vegetable marrows.

March 11 to March 31. We remained quietly in camp at Elandslaagte during the rest of the month feeding fairly well & sleeping most of the day. The sun was very hot & beat down on the tents & it was not till evening that we ventured out — Then we took rides all round to different points to see as much of the country as we could — Polo was started and attracted quite a lot of players but I never ventured on a game — Rounders & cricket are also played & the men are very energetic at football. I visited the scene of the battle in the early days of the war. — The Boer position consisted of a rocky ridge overlooking the railway station & on a kopje near the centre of the position one of our pickets is now stationed — There are few traces of the battle to be seen except some graves & a number of dead horses in all stages of decomposition

Our outposts extend to & overlook the Sunday's River & our cavalry patrols daily cross the river & almost invariably come in contact with Boer patrols.

Sickness has been rife since the camp was formed & not a few deaths have already occurred. The Field Hospital is much overcrowded, large numbers of men being down with Enteric fever & dysentery.

For a mess, we have two transport waggons some 10 feet apart – a few uprights to sustain a tarpaulin stretched over them & made fast to the waggons – The table up the centre consists of long rough boards (found in a laager near Bodysmith) & laid upon biscuit boxes – At one time we had a rag dignified by the name of a table-cloth but rain & dirt have had their say & this remnant of civilization has disappeared – Empty biscuit cases serve for chairs, other furniture is wanting. Each officer possesses a set of crockery of the best enamel – white with blue edge consisting of plate, & mug, knife fork & spoon. The plate is oval in shape – 10" by 6" – & serviceable. The mug to match holds about a pint & is used for all purposes, wine, spirits, tea or coffee – Port wine has lately appeared in the mess some enterprising youth having discovered a case at the canteen & it is drunk out of small china egg cups.

Menu Breakfast – Porridge – in an enamelled basin –

- Made from Quaker oats. + taken with Nestle's milk
This is followed by liver or kidney + bacon + sometimes an egg
Then jam or marmalade & bread + butter (tinned)
Dinner - stewed, fried or curried steak, boiled
mutton occasionally + if we are lucky we may get a few
potatoes or a vegetable marrow from the Kaffirs + also a
peculiar sweet potatoe or a pumpkin which are
not so much liked - Tea - Tea with bread + jam
Supper - Soup of some sort (oxtail or bovril), tinned
or potted meats, sardines, an occasional tongue and
ration cheese washed down with a bottle of Pilsener
beer or a whiskey + soda - A lot of the above are
extras + only procurable while in a standing camp
The Army ration served out to each consists of meat, bread
cheese jam or bacon + groceries with an occasional issue
of rum or lime juice - The water here is not good.
At first it was obtained from a spruit close at hand
but this became too foul for use + it is now brought on
mules, a distance of 2½ miles from the Sundays River.
This supply too is thick + muddy + at times almost
undrinkable - We try to improve it by filtering it
but as we only have one same portable ~~Pasteur~~
~~Chamb~~ Berkfeldt filter for the whole battalion, this is not
very satisfactory - Alum is also used to clear it
but this leaves a rather peculiar taste behind
Fortunately we have been able to get mineral waters
from Ladysmith in abundance.

Besides the mess, there is the "Ante Room" so called a dilapidated old tent found in a Boer laager near Nicholson's Nek & now used to keep our papers in & to play "bridge" after dinner
After a quiet smoke, we turn into our "bug walks" (or blankets) & sleep as sound as possible although Mother Earth gets a bit hard before morning — As a rule, I have the use of a stretcher as a bed but it is a doubtful luxury They are just a trifle narrow & one has to lie very straight & still to avoid the poles on each side.
Very often the hills around are enveloped in smoke probably the result of grass fires — Some maintain that they are secret signals of some kind between the Kaffirs & the Boers
Col Armstrong R.M.O. 2nd division has been invalided & his post is at present filled by Major Todd R.A.M.C.

Apr. 1 Lady Wolseley's presents distributed to the troops, consisting of tobacco cigarettes etc & useful articles of clothing of all kinds — My share was a white sweater much needed for night wear —

Apr. 2. Morning cool, sky dull & overcast — In the afternoon it began to blow & about 4 pm there was a perfect hurricane raging — It lifted great clouds of dust & smothered everything so that no one could see more than 20 yards ahead, Several tents

were blown down & the tarpaulin over the mess only escaped a like fate by 3 or 4 of us sitting on it. After this we were like a lot of sweeps, our eyes ears & face generally being thick with dust & soot from the burnt veldt. - Then loud crashes of thunder & vivid lightning were succeeded by torrents of rain which lasted about 2 hours - No more rain fell but the night was pitch dark & we all pitied the unfortunate companies on outpost duty. The ground being dry soon soaked up the rain that had fallen & next morning there was little trace of the deluge. -

Apr 4 & 5 Rumours of a move which proved false* although we had it direct from General Wildyard on Brigadier. Still it is expected we will not be here much longer.

Apr. 6 to 9 Sports were organised for the whole division and on the evening of the 9th the preliminary rounds of the tug of war were pulled off. Dined with Maj Cree & Maj Poole, 10th Bde Field Hosp. encamped near Elandslaagte station. Irvaine left behind at Ladysmith with 5th Divisional Field Hospital -

Whole of 5th Division have assembled here within last few days after the departure of the Irish brigade for Cape Colony ——

Rumours of Boers concentrating in Biggarsberg & an attack on the camp.

* False as far as our division was concerned but Gen Hunter's division received orders on the 4th - to proceed to Cape Colony

April 10 The operations round Ladysmith

During all this time our front extended from

Spi est to

Elan east

with oints

at adysmith

The Trendonald's))

Cav these

2nd + 4th Bde Gen amped

believe laagte

5th + 6th Bde Mail & Fredson Go ind at

Elan inter's

div Cape Colony

10th + 8th Bde Lancashire + Go mith took

his rds Bde

mov th

The ies of Gen

Hu led to

the morning

of comes

dou N.W.

flo of the

ca bout

In ithwards

On inside,

this bend, the 2 - Division camp was pitched.

Across the river at a distance of some

Ap of Boer Attack on April 10th 1900 at Elandslaagte

The Operations around Ladysmith

Our front extended from Pieron Kop + Dewdrop on the west to Elandslaagte + Sunday's River on the east with infantry camps between at Modder Spruit - Pintanyoni - Ladysmith -

The 2nd (Col Burn Murdoch's) + 3rd (Lord Dundonald's) Cavalry Brigades patrol in front of these.

Gen Clery's (2nd) Division was encamped at Sundays River + Glen. Hunter's (10th) Division close behind at Elandslaagte. On April 1st the latter received orders to proceed with his Division to Cape Colony + the Gen Warren's (5th) Division took his place from Ladysmith. The same day, Col Stewart's Bde moved from Colenso into Ladysmith - The Boers no doubt learned from spies of Gen Hunter's departure, + this probably led to their attack on our camp on April 10 -

The Sundays River comes down from amongst the hills to N.W., flows roughly East + West in front of the camp at a distance from it of about 2 miles + then turns sharply southwards. On the comparatively flat ground inside this bend, the 2nd Div. camp stood - Across the river at a distance of 3000 yds or more from the camp lies a long low ridge of hills broken only by the valley of the Steenkop Spruit, up which runs the Dundee road - To the west of Elandslaagte Stn lies Jononos Kop - a high steep hill from which a long ridge runs northeastwards to the river. Sundays River Camp was thus surrounded by an almost complete semicircle of hills - North of the river the country rises in line after line of hills up to the highest point of the Biggarsberg by Waterkuloo + Intumeni near Dundee

April 10 The operations round Ladysmith

During all this time our front extended from

west to

the east

points

Ladysmith

Drundonald's))

of these

encamped

Glaagle

behind at

Hunter's

to Cape Colony

Ladysmith took

wards Bde

with

spies of Gen

ly led to

e morning

er comes

e N.W.

t of the

f about

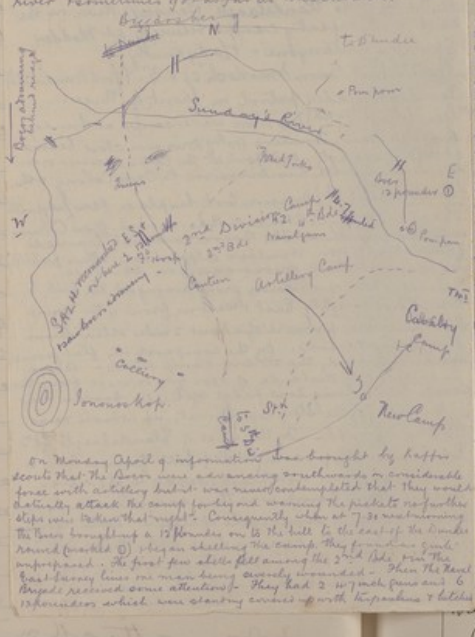
southwards

nd inside

Across the river at a distance of some

2

This rough country was more or less in the possession of the Boers, their actual positions lying somewhere about 12 to 15 miles north of the river but they were constantly seen in larger or smaller numbers by our cavalry who patrolled the north bank of the river sometimes got as far as Waschbank.



On Monday April 9 information was brought by native scouts that the Boers were advancing southwards in considerable force with artillery but it was much underrated that they would actually attack the camp for day and warning the pickets no further steps were taken that night. Consequently when at 7.30 next morning the Boers brought up a 12 Pounder on the hill to the east of the Dundee road (marked ⊙) & began shelling the camp they found an quite unprepared. The first few shells fell among the 2nd Div. and the Rear East Surrey lines on man being severely wounded. Then the Rear Brigade received some attention. They had 2 40 inch guns and 6 12 pounders which were shortly covered north to Pelhams & Lyttelton

2

behind waggons - the ordinary method of transport. It took some time lines to find them from the waggons, by the time we were doing so the last two were killed, others wounded. The shell pierced right through a case of cordite charges without either bursting itself or exploding the cordite. Two of the 12 pounders came into action when they reached the rest were dropped into emplacements previously built in preparation for a camp. The 4.7 in. on the extreme right of the 12 pounders on the south left. The Boers had the range pretty well on one wheel of the Dundee road. Other shots to the east of our lines fell among a picket of Hornsby's Mounted Infantry (T.M.I.) on a hill behind the left of the Dundee road. Orders were given. Tents struck, stores and everything left lying on the ground exposed up later in the day when the troops with transport under cover. The East Surrey had 2 companies on picket acting as supports to T.M.I. these were at once reinforced by the West Yorks in their right & Buffs on their left while the rest of the Surrey occupied a rocky hill in front of the Bulkhoes. Although the 4.7 inch guns only had 10 rounds apiece until more were brought by special trains from Ladysmith. Yet the fire from the Naval battery had nearly silenced the Boer gun by 9 o'clock. It was then time the shelling of the camp practically ceased though an occasional shell was fired at the guns or at the transport waggons which were being loaded up. But the W. Yorks were heavily engaged. It appears the fire of their 2 guns the Boers had brought up. There was great cover on the hills & consequently were slight for fire as possible being sent into the firing line. At about 11 o'clock patrols of T.M.I. on the Right came in touch with the enemy who were attempting to envelope our flank. The attack was not pressed & the T.M.I. held the ground till evening. On the left however the Boers were in greater force. The South African Light Horse (SALH) on the lower slopes of Sonnenkop saw them advancing on long skirmishing lines behind the ridge running from Sonnenkop to the Sundays River. They held their position till day 12th. Boers did not come which with them. Gen. Hamilton ordered his camp at Glandyn to envelope by preliminary fire which drove off and turned the advancing Boers with 5 killed & large gains. Very thick off and turned. Artillery fire increased & changed all day. Meanwhile was the attack pushed but shells continued to drop on the camp from the kopje held by the Boers till 10 o'clock, although they were allowed to continue long at a time by our naval battery. Gen. Hamilton ordered by special trains from Ladysmith during the morning reports consultation it was decided to withdraw the camp to a position behind Glencairn's Ridge during the night. By 8 o'clock all heavy baggage had ceased. The transport began to move at 9 pm. The infantry followed through the distance was little more than 2 miles. It took till 4 pm next morning before all were in camp. The transport being responsible for most of the delay. The Mounted Infantry occupied a strong position to make in rear on a hill commanding the valley of the Modder through the nearly impassable country our line of communication which might easily have been cut by the Boers moving round south of Sonnenkop. On the 9th Gen. Hamilton Div. moved over & occupied Sonnenkop. Some Mounted Infantry patrols saw a large force of Boers moving southwards native scouts report that a large number estimated at 5000 had leave Boers to the Drakensberg passes taking 7 guns with them. Here recommence on the 10th & cross the Tugela. This movement

was, the 2nd Division camp was pitched

4

The position at Elandslaagte is now fairly secure - we hold both Pennas Kop & Intabayoni which prevents the Boers from commanding our camps. They have however appeared in great force on our left rear. Regarding at Elandslaagte was considered sufficient, thus on April 4 Cavalry & 2 Brigade was brought back to Ladysmith & Gen Lyttelton's Division was also withdrawn from Dundee to Ladysmith so that the infantry line is shortened now laterally from Elandslaagte to Ladysmith but the cavalry patrols are far beyond that.

April 10

+

April 10 The operations round Ladysmith during all this time our front extended from Spion Kop & Dewdrop Farm on the west to Elandslaagte & Sunday's River on the east with infantry camps between these points at Modder Spruit - Tintanyoni - & Ladysmith. The 2nd (Col Burn Murdoch) & 3rd (Lord Dundonald's) Cavalry Brigades patrol in front of these.

2nd & 4th Bde — Gen Clery's 2nd Division was encamped between the Sunday's River & Elandslaagte

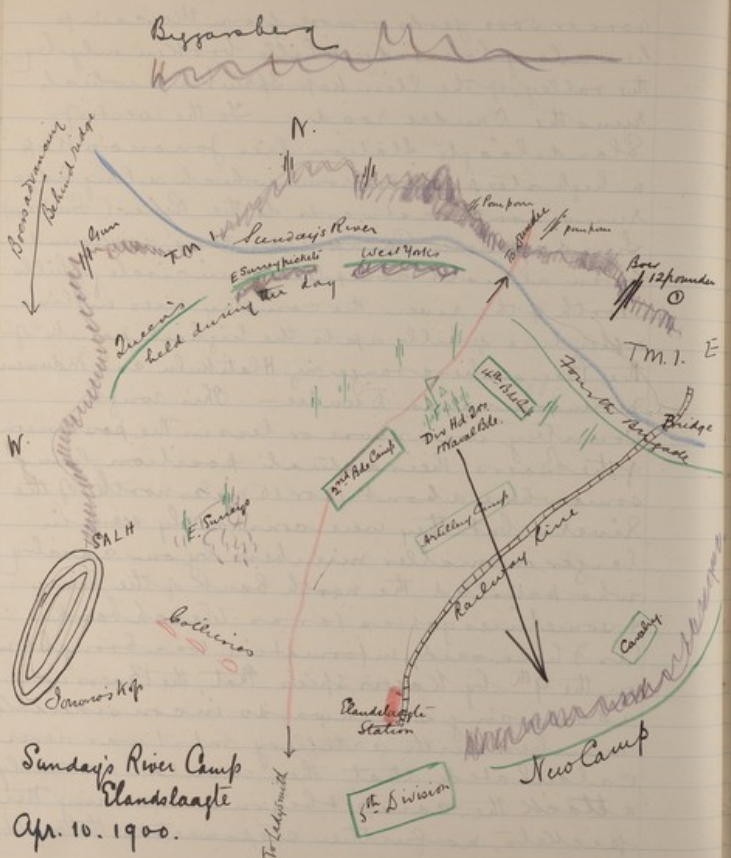
5th & 6th Bde Mod & Tintanyoni — & Gen Hunter's 10th Division close behind at Elandslaagte - On the 4th inst Gen Hunter's division received orders to proceed to Cape Colony.

10th & 11th Bde Lancashire — & Gen Warren's 5th Division from Ladysmith took his place - The same day Col Howard's Bde moved from Colenso into Ladysmith -

The Boers no doubt learnt from spies of Gen Hunter's departure & this probably led to their attack on our camp on the morning of April 10th - The Sunday's River comes down from amongst the hills to the N.W. & flows roughly East & West in front of the camp & at a distance from it of about 2 miles and then turns sharply southwards - On the comparatively flat ground inside this bend, the 2nd Division camp was pitched.

Across the river at a distance of some

4000 or 5000 yards or more from the camp lies a long low ridge of hills broken only by the valley of the Steinkop Spruit up which runs the Dundee road. To the west of Elandslaagte Station lies Jonono's Kop a high steep hill from which a long ridge runs northeastwards to the River (Sundays) Sundays River Camp was thus surrounded by an almost complete semicircle of hills North of the river the country rises in line after line of hills up to the highest points of the Biggarsberg range viz. Hlatikulu and Indumini mountains near Dundee – This rough country was more or less in the possession of the Boers, their actual position lying somewhere about 12 or 15 miles north of the River – but they were constantly seen in larger or smaller numbers by our cavalry who patrolled the north bank of the River & sometimes got as far as Waschbank. As I have said, information was brought in on the 9th by Kaffir spies that the Boers were advancing southwards in considerable numbers with artillery but it was never calculated that they would actually attack the camp & beyond warning the pickets no further steps were taken that night.



Consequently when at 7.30 next morning the Boers
① brought up a 12pounder on to the hills to the east
of the Dundee road & began shelling the Camp.
They found us quite unprepared — I was just
having breakfast at the time & the first few shells
came whizzing over the mess & fell among the
2nd Brigade — Some reached the Field Hospital
Little damage was done except by one shell
which dropped in the East Surrey lines &
severely wounded a man who subsequently
had amputation of the thigh performed in
the Field Hospital & recovered — The range
was gradually shortened to the West Yorks
& Devons & then the Naval Brigade near the
Divisional headquarters received some
attention as they were preparing to come
into action — They had two 4.7 inch guns
and six 12pounders which were all
standing covered up by tarpaulins & hitched
behind rough limbers or transport waggons —
their ordinary method of transport. —
It took some little time to bring them
into action & in doing so they lost two
men killed & three wounded — One shell
passed through a case of cordite charges
which I afterwards saw without either
bursting itself or exploding the cordite.

Two of the guns came into action where they stood and the rest were dragged into emplacements which had been previously built at intervals along the front of the camp. – The 4·7 guns on the extreme right & the 12 pounders in the centre & left. By this time the enemy had 4 guns in action, one west of the Dundee road & the others to the east of it & were hotly engaging a patrol of Thorney croft's Mounted Infantry (T.M.I.) on a little Kopje to the left of the Dundee road. Meanwhile in camp, all tents were struck & everything left lying on the ground & the troops fell in in front of the camp. Two companies of the East Surreys were on picket in support of T.M.I. & these were at once reinforced by the West Yorks on their right & the Queen's on their left. The Devons were in support of these & the remainder of the East Surreys occupied a Rocky Kopje in front of the Collieries. Here two of the twelve pounders under Lieut Talsey R.N. were brought into action & successfully shelled the northern ridge occupied by the enemy & on which we could see them endeavouring to place some guns

Although the 4·7 inch guns had only 10 rounds apiece until more was brought up by special train from Ladysmith, yet

by 9 o clock the fire from the Naval battery had nearly silenced the Boer guns by 9 o clock 8 from that time the shelling of the camp practically ceased although during the afternoon an occasional shell was fired at the guns or at the transport waggons which were being loaded up preparatory to a retirement after dark behind the ridge occupied by the Boers at the first battle of Glandslaagte

The West yorks were heavily engaged exposed to the fire of two Pompoms which the Boers had brought up - There was good cover on the Kopje however their casualties were ~~few~~ light for as few men as possible were sent into the firing line - At about 11 a.m. patrols of T.M.I. on the right came in touch with the enemy who were attempting to envelope our ~~left~~ flanks. but the attack was not pressed the T.M.I held their ground till evening.

The South African Light Horse (S.A.L.H) on the lower slopes of Ionono's Kop also saw a party advancing in long skirmishing lines behind the ridge running from Jonono's Kop to the Sunday's River - They held their position all day the Boers did not advance within firing distance.

Gen Warren struck his camp at Elandslaagte & was in readiness for an attack. He shelled the advancing Boers with 5 inch siege guns from Junonos Kop & they turned off westwards.
The situation remained unchanged all day & nowhere was the attack pushed but shells continued to drop in the camp and on the Kopje held by the West yorks till 5 p.m. They were never allowed to continue long at a time without our naval battery replying
General Buller arrived by special train from Ladysmith during the morning and after consultation it was decided to withdraw the camp behind Elandslaagte ridge during the night – By 6 o clock all firing had ceased & the transport began to move off and at 9 pm the infantry followed and although the distance was little more than two miles it took till 8 am next morning before all were in camp, the transport being responsible for most of the delay – It was a lovely night clear & moonlight & not at all cold – The Queens relieved the R Surreys on the Kopje & we then occupied a long trench in front of the camp – Here we remained till all transport got clear of the railway & the Queen's & West Yorks were withdrawn

through our line – Then we fell back to the railway line & along with the Durham Light Infantry of the 4th Brigade we remained there till daylight.

April 11. At daybreak; the cavalry camps were all struck & removed, & the cavalry pickets & outposts retired through us – Then the two infantry battalions fell in & marched into camp where we arrived between 8 & 9 o'clock. The camp was pitched & everything ready for us & we soon settled down again as if nothing unusual had happened.

The Mounted Infantry fell back to a position 6 miles in rear on a hill commanding the valley of the Modder Spruit & the railway, thereby securing our lines of communication which might easily have been cut by the Boers moving wide round our left.

The 4th Brigade with some guns occupied the ridge on our right – The 10th Brigade were on our left protecting Blandslaagte Station & Collieries & the 11th Brigade of Warren's division moved across & occupied a position on Jonono's Kop.

Some Mounted Infantry patrols saw a large force of Boers moving westwards & native scouts report that a force estimated

at 5000 men with 7 guns have gone to the passes of the Drakensberg - The reconnaissance of the 10th served to cover this movement - The position at Glandslaagte is now perfectly secure & we hold both Junono's Kop & Tintanyoni which prevents the Boers from commanding our camps - They have however appeared in greater force on our left.

Apr. 12 was occupied with fortifying our new camp & building sandbag redoubts for the guns placed immediately in front of us & under command of Lieut. Halsey R.N.

- 13 Rode over to the Station had tea with Maj. Moir. R.A.M.C. 11th Bde Field Hospital

Apr. 14 - 15. 16 Easter Weekend - Everything very quiet - on monday we had a cricket match against the Naval Bde. which was won by East Surreys by 13 runs - Irvine arrived in camp that tea in the mess & then Raine & I galloped over to the 10th Bde Fd. Hosp which was pitched about a mile away I stayed to supper & then returned in haste as it was very like rain - The force at Glandslaagte being considered sufficiently strong Gen Hildyards Bde was ordered back to Ladysmith & Lyttelton's division was also withdrawn from Arcadia back.

to Ladysmith thus considerably shortening our front which now extends only from Ladysmith to Elandslaagte

April 17. Tuesday – Marched at 6 am. our destination being Pepworth's Farm near Modder Spruit & the Cape Surveys forming the advance guard we passed Modder Spruit Station, the site of the Boer head quarters during the siege & crossed the line opposite No 1 Stationary Hospital (under Major Daly R.A.M.C.) & camped for the night – 17

18 At 6 am. it was dull & dark when we marched off towards Ladysmith & soon after starting rain began to fall making everything wet muddy & uncomfortable & considerably adding to the fatigue of the men. We arrived about 11 am & the camp was soon pitched under Bell's Kopje & near Surprise Hill. It is about 1½ miles from Ladysmith & shaded by some trees & scrubb. Quite a change from any camping ground we have yet occupied.

19 Rode into Ladysmith to post some letters for the English mail. Met Trimble R.A.M.C. Last I saw of him he was leaving Elandslaagte with the 10th Divisional Artillery for Cape Colony – He had actually marched down

country as far as Maritzburg & was then sent back to do duty at the Station Hospital - Ladysmith Kumm as In Town

20th Rode in to the Hospital to see him - All kept busy as the Hospital is very full. They have between 800 & 900 cases mostly dysentery & enteric and the whole staff except himself & Maj Westcott R.A.M.C are "civil surgeons". The latter are very disgusted at being in charge of such cases for they all came out expecting nothing but surgery & operations. Among them is one Edinburgh man of my year called Irvine - & "wee McSwan" a pal of Dr Hill's who was staying at Loyloan last summer. We were rather surprised to meet again under such circumstances. Today - Gen Hildyard handed over command of the 2nd Brigade to Col E.O.F. Hamilton of the Queens & took up command of the 5th Division at Elandslaagte vice Sir Charles Warren

Apr 21 Distant firing was heard all morning and about 10 a.m. the brigade was ordered to march off at once leaving the camp as it stood. Great coats & blankets followed on the waggons in case we should be out all night & the dinners were to be cooked in camp & sent after us. By 11 a.m. we found ourselves trudging along the Newcastle road towards Elandslaagte

which place was being again shelled by the Boers. We went nearly to Modder Spruit & there lay down to await further developments & orders - The wires were tapped by the R.E. to know if we should come on but this time the firing had ceased - We had cold lunch under the shelter of some scrub & bushes & about 3 o clock set off back to camp as no further firing took place. The men's dinners arrived just as we started back & they had to follow us back to camp.

April 22 to 30 - Everything has been quiet. No excitement & we have spent our time visiting Ladysmith & the different posts of interest round it. Some went to Lombard's Kop & Umbulwana rather a long day's work. Others visited Surprise & Observation Hill & one day I rode a long way up the valley towards Nicholson's Nek where the Gloucesters & Royal Irish Fusiliers were taken prisoners.

Polo has been started & a small tournament organised among the officers of the brigade & we have also played a few hockey matches. Some have got their shot guns up from Maritzburg & manage to get a certain amount of shooting - hares rabbits partridge quail - doves & occasionally a buck with their rifle.

There is a considerable amount of sickness

in the brigade at present, chiefly Enteric & Dysentery. The Field Hospital was left behind full at Pandsburgt & the regimental medical officers have had to do what they could for the sick in the regimental lines only the worst cases being transferred. Tents were placed at our disposal by the Commanding Officers & we indented on the Army Service Corps direct for what we wanted in the way of medical comforts – tinned milk, Brand's Essence of Beef – Bovril – Arrowroot & Stimulants & other necessaries but we were much handicapped by want of proper hospital equipment.

May 3 Lost my pony from horse sickness after being ill only a few hours – After this I had to borrow mounts when I wanted a ride but as I could still draw forage a horse was easily borrowed for its keep.

May 5 Sunday All day rumours of a move very shortly have been flying about but we were all somewhat surprised at receiving definite orders in the evening. – Tents & heavy baggage were to be parked & left behind & we were to march as light as possible at 6.30 am next morning our first halting place being somewhere on the Helpmakaar Road east of Umbulwana – This looked very like war & numerous were the conjectures as

May 6 to our ~~subsequent~~ subsequent movements – As events

War Establishment – Field Hospital of 100 Beds.

Distribution	Rank										Horses			Vehicles			
	Lieutenant Colonel	Major	Captain	Lieutenant	Assistant Quartermaster	Warrant Officers	Staff Sergeants	Sergeants	Corporals	Second Corporals	Drivers	Privates	Total	Public	Riding	Draught	Total	Forage	Water	Wagons G.S.	Total
R.A.M.C. Corps																					
Officers in Charge	1												1	1			1				
General Duty		1	1	1									3	3			3				
Quartermaster	*				1								1	1		1	1				
Chief Wardmaster						1							1								
Assistant Wardmaster							1						1								
Stewards							1	1					2								
Compounders							2						2								
Cooks							1	1				1	3								
Packstores							1					1	2								
Clerks									1				1								
Ward orderlies												14	14								
Messenger												1	1								
Washermen												2	2								
Supernumeraries							1	1				4	6								
Total Medical Details	1	1	1	1	1	1	7	4				23	40	5	1		6				
Army Service Corps																					
Staff Sergeant Major						1							1		1						
Sergeant							1						1		1						
Corporal								1					1								
Second Corporal									1				1								
2nd Infy Division Drivers: Forage Cart										1			1			2		1			1
Water Cart										1			1			2			1		1
Wagons G.S.										8			8			16				4	4
Lorrymen										5			5								
Supernumeraries										2			2								
Total Transport Details						1	1	1	1	17		21				20	22	1	1	4	6
Total in Field	1	1	1	1	1	2	8	5	1	17	23	61		5	3	20	28	1	1	4	6

while Gen Hildyard with the 5th Infy Division was to occupy the Boers in front of Glandslaagte.

May. 6 – Bde marched to Modder Spruit instead of the original destination east of Bulwana — Remained here all next day while the cavalry supported by the Queen's and Devons made a reconnaissance —

May 8 – The march began in earnest. The plan adopted – was to keep our left fixed at Elandslaagte swing our right round by Helpmakaar towards Dundee – & while thus outflanking the Boer positions in the Biggarsberg ~~& thus movement~~ to make a general move forwards all along the line.

The flying column consisted of 2nd Inf Div & 3rd M. Bde., 2nd Bde Div Artillery (7 & 63 Batt RFA) 61st Howitzer Batt. "A" Batt R.H.A. Pompom Batt of 3 guns & naval 12 pounders & ~~the~~ 4·7 in guns, supply column of the various units & a camp Comp. 10 days supplies – Gen. Buller accompanied the column himself Gen Hildyard with the 5th Div. & 2nd Cos Bde occupied the Hills at Elandslaagte & later moved forward along the railway line –

Today we proceeded by a very circuitous route to Pieter's Farm east of Dundee & ~~end~~ of the original ~~that~~ address – after dinner a convoy

1 The horses are in Vety Charge of Vety Off. with Supply Column that supplies the field ~~Hospital~~

2 Shoeing & repairs will be carried out by the artificers of the Supply column that supplies the field Hosp

May 6 to our ~~subsequent~~ subsequent movements – As events proved, this was the commencement of Buller's masterly flanking march via Helpmakaar which cleared the Boers out of the Biggarsberg & led up to the occupation of Dundee and Newcastle & culminated in the Boers being driven out of Natal altogether.

The plan adopted was to keep our left fixed at Elandslaagte, swing our right round by Helpmakaar towards Dundee ~~& then~~ ~~having~~ outflanked the Biggarsberg position to make a general forward movement all along the line – The troops selected for the flying column were as follows :– 2nd Brigade Division Field Artillery consisting of the 7th 63rd & 64th batteries R.F.A. 61st Howitzer Battery – "A" battery R.H.A. & the Pompom battery of 3 guns to accompany the cavalry 8 Naval 12 pounders & ~~two~~ 4·7 inch guns.

3rd Mounted Brigade (S.A.L.H. – T.M.I. – B.M.I – Composite Regt of M.I. – & the Natal Volunteer brigade N.C. N.M.R. B.M.R. and U.M.R. – 4th Infy Bde (Durhams K.R.R. R.B. & Scottish Rifles

2nd Infy Division

2nd Infantry Brigade (Queen's, Devons, West Yorks & Surreys) Supply columns for the various units and a supply park containing 10 days rations.

Gen Buller himself accompanied the column while Gen Hildyard with the 5th Infy Division was to occupy the Boers in front of Elandslaagte.

May 7 2nd Bde marched from Ladysmith to Modder Spruit
on the 8th ~~the~~ proceeded to Pieters Farm east of
Umbulwana. Here the English mail arrived two days later
~~By~~ the evening of the 10th the column had
concentrated at Vlakplaats where the Ladysmith
May 10 Helpmakaar Road crosses the Sundays River &
distant some 22 miles from Ladysmith.
The last 10 miles was through extremely hilly &
wooded country & the road was deep in sand.
Up to this point, the Cavalry Brigade had been
a day's march ahead & reported the country
free from Boers. - There is no doubt the
latter lost a great chance of harassing our march
in not attempting to hold this country as
owing to the heavy guns & transport our advance
was slow. The country too was difficult
and adapted to Boer methods. - Had they
been in strength on the high neck plaad over
which the road passes between the Sundays
& Waschbank Rivers where they could easily
have mounted guns & if necessary safely
got them away again it is doubtful if we
could have forced our way through
However either because our advance was too
rapid or because they relied on the strength
of their Biggarsberg position the did
not dispute our march at this point.

May 11 Column marched at daybreak our destination being the Waschbank River close in to the foot of the Biggarsberg – we passed over 10 miles of difficult & bad country our progress at times was tedious owing to the heavy guns & transport experiencing considerable difficulty in negotiating the short sharp hills on the road – Arrived at the Waschbank River the aspect of the country changed we had crossed the hills & before us lay an open plain & beyond it again towered the Biggarsberg like a great wall rising steeply 1000 feet above this plain & unbroken save for the deep & narrow pass down which Gen Yule's column had marched in its retreat from Dundee It was partly expected that we would come in contact with the Boers today & we were not mistaken for after we arrived at Waschbank our advanced scouts exchanged a few shots with them & at one time the firing was pretty brisk There were no casualties. After dark the Boers set fire to the hills all round & the grass burnt for miles but there was no sniping & we passed a peaceful night.

During the days march we passed through a big kraal & the natives were all out to see us pass. Prominent among them was the medecine man decked out in feathers &

Sp. Kraan and pass through the narrow pass marked (?) 15 feet of this Range the Hotmakers Marsen road crosses it in a S.E direction

+finery + beads of all colours. He carried a silk umbella decorated with beads of red white + blue. On enquiring how much he'd take for it. he promptly replied. "Ten Bob"

May 17 The supply waggons of the various units + the brigade reserve were filled up from the supply park + the empty waggons were sent back to Ladysmith. Most of the convoy was parked at the Waschbank Drift. + the Scottish Rifles detailed as guard + left behind. Reveille at 4 a.m.. Waggons packed with blankets 2 per man + great coats by 4.45 am. Breakfast by candle light + in the midst of heavy dew at 5 am. most of us sitting down in our sleeping caps + overcoats - Fall in 5.40 am. + march at 6 am. Mounted brigade in front + East Surreys doing advance guard of the infantry brigade.
We moved off across the veldt in an easterly direction + struck the Meran Helpmakaar road at Vermaak's Farm 8 miles from the drift and bivouacked there for the night - The gentleman of the place did not wait to receive us but bolted off to the Boers as our advance guard approached. During the march the South African Light Horse came in contact with the enemies scouts + skirmishing took place all day - At one point a patrol of the S.A.L.H. was captured by a Boer picket. Not recognising them as

Boers thinking they belonged to the regiment, our men rode right up to them & of course were promptly made prisoners & no doubt will get to Pretoria before the rest of the regiment. At one time, it looked as if an engagement would take place as a commando attacked a squadron of Natal Carabiniers in considerable force - The Lost Lancers moved forward in support in extended order & a battery of Field guns were put in position ready for action if necessary Nothing came of it however & it was evident the enemy were reserving themselves for our attack on the hills where they were visible in considerable numbers - A report was prevalent in camp that another party had been seen making for the Waschbank River where I have no doubt they would get a warm reception from the Scottish Rifles if they ventured far enough - The mounted men being the first to arrive got the pick of the loot & they made the most of their opportunity I noticed one fellow with a goose on each side of his saddle & others had a turkey or fowls & a third was making away with a young sucking pig on the saddle in front of him. Oranges & other fruit were plentiful in the orchard & were taken by the sackful &

very acceptable they were after a long march.
The mounted men amused themselves by pelting
the infantry with oranges as they marched in
it was impossible to keep anything like order
in the ranks owing to the scrambling.
Water was very scarce & had to be conserved
as much as possible – Very little was
attainable except from a pond used for
watering the animals & no washing was allowed.
April 13 Vermaak's farm lies within about 3 miles
of the Berg & is about 7 miles from Helpmakaar
which lies due east. – The Biggarsberg ends
abruptly at Helpmakaar except for a narrow
neck of land running S.W. for 2 miles or so
the hills slope gently down from it in all
directions & for this reason the Boers called
it the "Gibraltar of Natal" – The Meran road
runs up a valley at the top of which it is
joined by the road from Pomeroy & Greytown
along this road Col Bethune with the
B.M.I. was known to be advancing.
The road turns a complete semicircle
running along the neck & winging
northward again into the hamlet of Helpmakaar
At the point where the road leaves the head
of the valley were some carefully concealed
trenches & the whole position was one of

great natural strength for defence.
13th We were off again at daybreak & almost before the infantry were well clear of the bivouac the Boers opened fire on the baggage with a long range gun from the top of the Berg.
They fired about 10 shells one of which wounded two men of the Durham Light Infantry but a few shots from our naval guns shut them up
The column marched on along the Meran road practically turning their back upon the place from which they were being shelled & after proceeding 2 or 3 miles from Vermaak's we came in sight of Helpmakaar village & pass which the Boers were supposed to be holding – It was rather a bold move for if the enemy could check our advance upon the hills ahead our left and rear with all the transport would be within range of their guns behind – Success depended upon rapidity of execution & upon the prompt co-operation of Bethune's force advancing from the south against against the enemy's left flank.
The mounted men were a long way in front T.M.I. on the left – S.A.L.H. in the centre & the Natal Carabiniers on the right
Thorneycroft's siege the Nithock Hill on the left of the road without firing a shot. &

were closely followed by the 2nd Inf Brigade with the Queen's & West Yorks leading. - The 2 Surreys having been advance guard yesterday were told off as escort to the guns today so we had a good view of all the movements.
The Natal men occupied the hills on the right of the valley & road & advanced along them with the S.A.L.H. moving directly up the valley. & very soon the men of Bethune's force appeared from the other side of the hills & joined our force. Up to this time not a shot had been fired but as the Mounted Infantry reached the point where the road swings round to the northwards (left) they were shelled from a Kopje near Helpmakaar village & a few minutes later the S.A.L.H. were fired on from the concealed trenches as they emerged from the valley on to the neck - But the enemy in these trenches finding their flank threatened by the men who had climbed Vithoek Hill immediately retired. - Before us now lay the neck and on the Kopje at the far end of it They had made entrenchments & mounted a field gun & a pom pom - "A" battery R.H.A. with the mounted infantry shelled the Kopje but did not succeed in silencing the guns & our pompoms & Naval 12 pounders were hurried up.

Both the Boer guns could be seen & the 2nd shell from one of our Naval's fell into the emplacement from which the Boer pompom had been firing It did not fire again & we afterwards heard that it had been damaged – Meanwhile the Field Artillery on the left shelled numbers of the enemy who were working on some trenches north of Helpmakaar during the afternoon strong reinforcements were seen coming up but too late to be of assistance – For the enemy had failed to hold the hills to the S.E of Helpmakaar & were now penned on the small kopje in front of it & if they waited till morning they would be exposed to a heavy artillery fire to which they had few guns to reply. – our troops that night bivouacked in the valley & soon after midnight it was known that the enemy had gone

May 14 At dawn this morning the march was resumed to Beith. The mounted brigade set off in pursuit. the whole top of the hills being in flames. For a distance of 7 miles or more on either side of the road the grass had been set on fire every few yards and the whole broad tableland on the top of the Biggarsberg was obscured in smoke as if it were in a dense fog – This naturally hampered the pursuit & was probably the cause of our not making

larger captures. As it was the Mounted men covered 40 miles of country & engaged the enemy 3 times & the latter were so impressed by the vigour of the pursuit that they retreated right out of Natal thinking the mounted troops were close on their heels the whole way.
The S.A.L.H. & composite regiment of M.I. were in front. & they first came in touch with the enemy at Spion Kop about 4 or 5 miles from Helpmakaar – There were only a few Boers holding some entrenchments on a Kopje, & their object was to delay our advance & allow their own rearguard to get away with some waggons & the guns – "A" Battery shelled the position & the S.A.L.H. worked round the flanks. – The enemy were speedily dislodged & retired to another row of Kopjes at Bleboklaagte. – There were no casualties on our side but one Boer was found seriously wounded by one of our shells – He died the same evening in a farmhouse to which he was carried
The cavalry brigade kept following the Boers closely through fire & smoke to the next position, Thorneycroft's (CMI) advancing thro the smoke came within 200 yards of them before they knew of their presence. & had two men wounded. The enemy again fell back to the last position they held that day

was reached in the evening - It was a high ridge about 8 miles from Dundee on a spur of the Ndumeni mountain - ~~It with~~ the highest peak in the Biggarsberg. Here they had 2 guns in position to shell the advancing troops but the position was again turned just before dark & once more the enemy were off to Dundee - It was now too dark for further pursuit & the M.I. retired about four miles to bivouack. Meanwhile the rest of the column had come on to Beith, a march of 18 miles

May 15 Beith to Dundee 18 miles The scouts reported Dundee free from the enemy about 3000 having passed through during the night The M.I. rode in about 10 o'clock & the infantry & transport marched in soon after mid day & occupied the old camping ground under Impate mountain west of the town, which had been previously occupied by Gen Penn Symons troops before the battle of Talana Hill - We all arrived very tired - The road was rough & in parts steep & loaded with dust - One hill especially necessitated double teams in all waggons & guns & greatly delayed our progress.
Had our M.I. pursued the Boers thus far yesterday, some of their transport & guns must have fallen into our hands.

The town itself had a deserted appearance & was considerably damaged - Shops had been looted, windows broken & much wanton destruction indulged in. A few English families still remained but only six men had been allowed to stay. Many of the families of the fighting Boers had taken up their residence in the town & to all intents & purposes it was a Dutch town. A few women were standing about here & there looking very dejected & some of them had evidently been crying.
All the collieries except the largest had had their machinery destroyed - Shells were renamed & a Boer magistrate had been appointed. The English residents were fairly well treated & they described the Boers passing through both on the previous day & after the relief of Ladysmith as being in a state of panic. - From the camp we had a good view of Talana Hill which is quite close to the town.
Numerous remnants of the old camp still lay about, defaulter sheets, pay sheets & other documents, bits of kits, belts, straps etc which had been left behind in the retreat & also the drum case of the Royal Dublin Fusiliers —
In the evening about a dozen Boer prisoners were brought in by our cavalry patrols.
The Union Jack was said to be flying over Rum Dymond's farm but I did not see it as I never left camp.

Casualties in 2 East Surrey Regt
Relief of Ladysmith 1899-1900

Engagements	Officers K	Officers W	Officers D	Other Ranks K	Other Ranks W	Other Ranks D
Beacon Hill	-	-	-	2	12	-
Colenso	-	-	-	1	31	-
Sugarloaf Hill	-	1	-	4	22	1
Twaalf Kop	-	1	-	2	12	
Tugela Heights	1	6	-	28	110	4
	1	8	-	26	186	5
Allemans Nek	-	1	-	2	13	2
Platrand	-	-	-	1	2	-

PARTICULARS OF THE BATTALION

INCREASE

Distribution	Number	Remarks
Strength on Landing 14-11-99	1082	Another draft of 132 men has arrived since the Return was made
Drafts from England	832	
" " India	150	
Total	2064	

DECREASE

Distribution	Number	Remarks
Killed	39	
Died of Wounds	8	
" " Disease	61	
Invalided Home	527	
Time Expired left	322	
Prison	12	
Discharged	8	
Transferred 3rd Batt	179	
Total	1156	

Strength of Battalion
1-5.02 908
Signing of Peace

Original Strength of Companies on Landing at Durban 14-11-99

Company	Officers	Other Ranks	Total
A	84	54	138
B	81	57	138
C	82	52	134
D	85	49	134
E	80	52	132
F	80	53	133
G	88	48	136
H	83	51	134
	663	417	1080

Numbers of above still serving in S.A. 1-5.02

Company	Officers	Other Ranks	Total
A	21	30	51
B	37	28	65
C	32	26	58
D	29	25	54
E	32	17	49
F	31	24	55
G	45	24	69
H	32	17	49
	259	194	453

Present Strength of Companies 1-5.02

Company	Reservists	Yeomanry Volunteers	Militia	Imperial Yeomanry	Total
A	45	52	12	23	132
B	65	45	7		117
C	83	28			111
D	64	42			106
E	64	42			106
F	72	42			114
G	71	39			110
H	64	40	6		112
	530	330	25	23	908

2/ East Surrey Regiment
Return of Killed & Wounded in Action from the beginning to the end of the war in South Africa

Place	Date	Officers K	Officers W	Officers D	Other Ranks K	Other Ranks W	Other Ranks D
Beacon Hill	23-11-99	-	-	-	2	12	-
Colenso	15-12-99	-	-	-	1	31	-
Sugar Loaf	31-1-00	-	1	-	4	22	1
Vaalkrantz	7-2-00	-	1	-	2	11	
Tugela Heights	6-2-00 to 27-2-00	1	6	-	25	130	4
Elandslaagte	6-6-00	-	-	-	-	1	-
Alleman's Nek	12-6-00	-	1	-	2	14	2
Platrand	19-12-00	-	-	-	1	2	-
Near Standerton	9-1-01	-	-	-	-	1	-
Fort Prison	30-3-01	-	-	-	-	1	-
Joubert's Kop	31-5-01	-	-	-	-	1	-
Leeuwpan	24-6-01	-	-	-	1	1	-
Reit Kuil	6-9-01	-	-	-	-	-	1
Near Paardeberg	21-2-01	-	-	-	-	1	-
Gemsbock's Berg	27-6-01	-	-	-	-	1	-
Venters Spruit - O.R.C.	6-9-01	-	1	-	-	2	-
Near Zandspruit	6-2-02	-	-	-	1	2	-
Near Paardekop	1-2-02	-	-	-	-	1	-
Totals		1	10	-	39	234	8

RAMC 1281/2
Vol. 2

The "Madras"

Memorandum Book.

(ruled faint blue lines.)

Higginbotham & Co., MADRAS AND BANGALORE.

When re-ordering, please quote number inside cover.

1/8

96 leaves

1281 | 2

VOL 2

May 16. 1901

No advance today in order to allow the convoy & its escort from Waschbank to come up. – Instead of coming round by Helpmakaar they came up the pass traversed by Gen. Yule's troops in the retreat after Talana & so greatly shortened their march – We just had time to write letters for the English mail –

A portion of the mounted brigade scouted as far as Dannhauser 15 miles from Dundee & reported all clear. The Border Mounted Rifles (B.M.R) occupied Glencoe & Gen Buller transferred his headquarters there in the evening. Through Glencoe, the main body of Boers retired – Ten trainloads with 7 guns had gone up the line destroying the larger bridges behind them and an unbroken line of mounted men & waggons had passed through from 4 pm till midnight on the 14th – Here it was that President Kruger immediately after the relief of Ladysmith addressed the burghers & called on them to go back & defend the Biggarsberg – They did not return to these positions however till over a week elapsed – As the result of our march, the Biggarsberg is now quite clear of the enemy & General Hildyard is advancing along the line from Elandslaagte repairing the bridges as he comes. The operations up to now have been a complete success the enemy having been obliged to evacuate carefully prepared positions for a loss on

our side of only seven wounded.- The enemies losses have not been heavy but several prisoners were brought in by our cavalry patrols during the day.

May 17. The supply columns having been filled up from the convoy again the march was resumed at daybreak this morning for Dannhauser - 15 miles. There was nothing special to note & we got into camp about 3 p.m.

May 18 - Reveille 4 a.m. & we were off again to Newcastle 23 miles the East Surrey forming the advance guard of the infantry - The morning was dark & cold and a dense fog hung over the countryside & did not clear off till about 9 a.m. - Then we halted about an hour at Alcocks Spruit & I had a cup of coffee with Barchard & Chute. - Several of the officers were feeling ill with colic the result of a bad McConochie ration in the stew for dinner last night. I was particularly seedy & had walked most of the way so far as I could not sit up on my pony - The coffee put me about right again. Then we moved on to the Ingagane River where we halted for 3 hours & had lunch - The Boers had fired all the grass round & had blown up the iron girder bridge over the River.

While we were resting here one of the men of the Regt carlessly threw a lighted match down among

the dry grass set it on fire – Being dry as hay, the fire spread before the wind and destroyed several haversacks, & waterbottles & one or two coats before it was stopped. Several loose rounds of ammunition lying about exploded & hit some of the men – Major Benson, the commanding officer, received a nasty gash on the back of the hand which bled profusely. Soon after 2 o'clock we went on again & reached camp half a mile north of Newcastle between 4 & 5 o'clock. The marching of the infantry was beyond praise. Scarcely a man fell out & from the way they swung into Newcastle, it might have been thought they had only come from the top of the hill a few miles back. In 9 days they covered 120 miles which included 2 days fighting & during the first 3 days their movements were hampered by a large convoy & bad roads.

Just outside Newcastle, we were met by a man & two girls (probably Dutch) gaily dressed in red white & blue & inside the town the children all turned out to give the soldiers a welcoming cheer. – One girl was wearing a white jacket, red vest, & blue skirt & her white parasol was gaily decked with ribbons.

The town of Newcastle had suffered less than Dundee – There was some wanton damage done. The Catholic Chapel had been burned down &

some of the shops looted & smashed about.
The Boers passed through during the 16th & 17th in great haste believing our cavalry to be making a big detour to cut them off.

May 19 to 27. On the night of the 18th a farmer came in from Laings Nek & reported that there was not a Boer on the nek or any of the hills round.
Early on the 19th the 3rd Mounted Brigade followed by the 4th Infy. Bde pushed forward to reconnoitre & if possible occupy the nek – The ~~infantry occupied the~~ Ingogo heights about 10 miles from Laing's Nek whilst the Cavalry pushed on further – But meantime the Boers had returned & reoccupied the nek & had been reinforced by the Wakkerstroom commands. The Mounted Bde advanced to the Ingogo River & found the Ingogo farm occupied by the enemy. The advanced scouts were already past the farm & had a narrow escape for being taken prisoners – Lord Dundonald then advanced along the road & found the Boers occupying Majuba Hill & Laings Nek which they were busy entrenching – The scouts reached the lower slopes of the nek & drew fire though the enemy did not open with artillery.
Lord Dundonald then retired his brigade to Ingogo farm some miles back where he bivouacked – The country in front is very

* 12 miles south of Laings Nek

difficult to force a passage would be a costly operation

Meanwhile, there was little going on in Newcastle Few things were obtainable but the Chemist supplied us with aerated waters for a few days till he was arrested for treason & deported under escort to Ladysmith along with his wife – Many shops had been broken into transacked, the pictures being pulled down & papers strewn about & all goods stolen – A billiard table in one of the deserted hotels was cut down & decorated with a chalk drawing of Oom Paul while a portrait of the Queen on a small advertisement had been scorched & burnt – The jewellers place had been broken open & every thing taken away except a few clocks & timepieces too heavy to carry – The Catholic Chapel was burned down although the railway station was intact the girder bridge and water tank had been blown up.

Private houses had not suffered much but had been used by the Boers during their occupation

Our bivouack was on the town lands near Fort Amiel north of the town – Quite close was a small cemetery & monument erected in memory of men of the 83rd 92nd 94th & 97th Regiments who died at Newcastle during the last war & after it. (1881.82.)

For our mess house, we used an old implement shed which we cleaned out & made quite respectable. It at any rate prevented the candles from being extinguished at meal times by the gales which were then prevalent. — We all slept in a long row behind the garden wall of a house belonging to man in the Natal Carabiniers. The owner turned up one day to see the place. He left everything as it stood when he left to join his regiment at the outbreak of war & everything had now disappeared. During the Boer occupation one of the Boer Commandos was in possession —

We rode freely about the country, visiting several farms & kraals in search of provisions such as chickens, eggs, milk, bread, ale & at one some of the fellows managed to get hold of a sheep which they triumphantly led into camp.

At Kemp's farm we were sure of a cup of tea & some bread & butter — Mr & Mrs Kemp were British subjects but were allowed to remain.

They & their belongings were left alone but they said some of the Boers were very insolent at times & demanded & took food & little things.

The Queen's Birthday (May 24) passed off quietly & in orders the night before the G.O.C. sanctioned an extra issue of rum, bacon & cheese & stated the day would be celebrated by the troops by

making a record day's work in repairing the railway line.
On the 26th the Lancashire Bde. of the 5th Division marched in & next day the 10th Bde arrived while Gen Lyttelton's Division was just behind them.
The whole time we remained at Newcastle was occupied in getting up supplies preparatory to the next move against Laing's Nek and the invasion of Transvaal Territory – with only
May 27th wagon transport to rely on the question of supplies is a difficult one especially for horses & mules The allowance per horse is 10 lbs of oats a day equal to the rations of 5 men & this implies a long train of supply waggons.
28th Morning broke cold & windy – The 2nd Bde marched to the Ingogo heights & relieved the 4th Bde who proceeded onwards across the Ingogo River & bivouacked on Mount Prospect farm The 5th Division under Genl Hildyard with a strong force of artillery & the South African Light Horse marched from Newcastle to Wool's Drift on the Utrecht Road – Gen Lyttelton ~~moved~~ with an infantry brigade & the 2nd Cavalry Brigade moved from Dannhauser to Slates Drift on the way to Vryheid. His object was to scatter a force of Boers at Doornkop which threatened our right flank

May 29. 30 + 31 – Genl. Hildyard reached Utrecht on the 29th + the same evening the S.A.L.H. had a skirmish with a force of Boers occupying the town – During the night the enemy left + on the 30th the landrost surrendered the town – The work of these two columns being now accomplished they returned – Gen Hildyard to De Witts farm on the Newcastle-Ingogo road a few miles south of Ingogo. + Gen Lyttelton, marching north to Coetzees Drift on the Buffalo River due east of Ingogo. – Our bivouack at Ingogo Heights was on the spot occupied by the 2nd KRR. of the 4th Bde + curiously enough, the 60th Rifles were encamped on this same spot during the 1881 war – Near by is an obelisk erected to the memory of 63 NCO + men + 4 officers of that regiment who were killed or died of wounds received at the Battle of Ingogo Heights on Feby 8th 1881 – There was not much going on in our bivouack although there was a little life when a flag of truce went out one day – Meanwhile the Boers were steadily strengthening their position on Laings Nek – Their entrenchments now extended from Tongwana Hill a mile or more east of the Buffalo, to a point half way up Majuba Hill and then again beyond Majuba for several miles towards Muggas Nek.

The main position between Majuba & Pougwana was about 3 or 4 miles in length, the only break in it being the deep defile of the Buffalo River. From Majuba to the River there was an almost unbroken line of trenches & men could be seen here hard at work almost every day.
The ridges to the east of the nek which the 58th Regt attacked in 1881 were strongly occupied as if they expected Buller to repeat Gen. Colley's attack.
A few shells were fired almost daily from a six inch gun on Pougwana without doing much damage. - On May 29th two 4·7 inch guns & two 12 pounders were mounted about half way up Inkwelo Mountain on the eastern, & the former replied occasionally to the Boer fire - Inkwelo, a hill just south of Majuba had been occupied by Dundonald's force on May 23rd & was now held by the 4th Brigade & the Natal Volunteer Brigade.
A few rifle shots are exchanged daily between patrols & one day two men of the 4th Brigade were hit by shrapnel from Pougwana at a range of about 10,000 yards.

June 1st to 5th — On the 1st inst. we received news that Lord Roberts had occupied Johannesburg and on the 2nd inst General Buller accompanied by Gen Clery & their Staffs met the Boer General under a flag of truce between the outposts of the two forces.

It is supposed that they were trying to induce the Boer General to surrender, pointing out to him the uselessness of protracting the struggle now that Lord Roberts was in the heart of the Transvaal Terms were offered, viz. that they should give up their artillery & return to their farms, retaining their rifles meanwhile pending Lord Roberts final decision — An armistice for 3 days was agreed upon to consider the matter & reply. Rumours of course were rife in camp & some even were rash enough to bet on peace for a certainty but all doubts were set at rest on the 5th inst when Botha replied that he had no power to accept the terms & definitely rejected the proposal —

Letters were written for the mail & I visited several of our fellows at the Beaver Co. & 2d Hospital & then put in an evening with Lieut Falkner R.A.M.C. M.O. 4/c of the Devon Regiment.

On the 4th I was on a medical Board at the Hospital to pass a Militia Captain for his commission —

The 2nd brigade canteen came up from Newcastle with a fresh supply of stores and there was a great rush on it. At one time there was a string of 200 or 300 men waiting to be served — One man I know

went off at one o'clock to wait till it opened at 2 p.m. but he had not been served at 5 o'clock there were still some 30 men in front of him. Gen Feldgard came riding round one day & left a present of £25 from his sister for disabled men & also £50 collected by her in aid of the families — The men were paraded & notified of the fact at the same time the C.O. inspected them in their new outfit of serge clothing. This is warmer than drill & much more comfortable during the cold & frosty nights we are having at present.

June 5 Armistice ended — Gen Buller arrives from Newcastle & establishes his head quarters here and we know it is war again. During the evening thick columns of smoke rose from ~~behind~~ the Boer lines behind Laings Nek & Inkwelo. Some maintain that they are signals of sorts & indicate a move on the part of the enemy — This however is seldom borne out by subsequent events & it is more probable that they are simply burning rubbish heaps

June 6 Our bivouack was moved this morning at daybreak to a more sheltered spot behind the ridge for it was reported that the Boers had mounted a gun on Inkwelane within comparatively easy range of us. — There were great conjectures

X The next question was how to attack the nek. A frontal attack was practically out of the question for even if it succeeded it would probably have cost 1000 men. To turn it from the East would probably also have failed ~~too~~ owing to the extremely difficult country behind Pongwana & the fact that the enemy could see all our movements on that side. There remained only the west & that meant crossing the Drakensberg.

among the officers as to our next move. A frontal attack was practically out of the question as even if successful, the losses must have been very heavy – There would have to be a turning movement either from east or west. X This question was soon settled for us.

The road to Botha's Pass in the Drakensberg runs practically due west from De Witts farm where Gen Hildyard is encamped and skirts the base of hill called Van Wyk about equidistant from Botha's Pass, & Inkweloane and commanding the crest line between these two points – This hill was today attacked & taken by Gen Hildyard. He marched from De Witts farm with the 10th Bde & the S.A.L.H. & the latter attacked the Hill – Very soon two squadrons reached the top by 11 a.m. every man was up on the crest line & extended along a front of 3 miles. The enemy were in considerable force & the musketry was exceedingly heavy all day, the Boers also having a 9 pounder in action firing from the Drakensberg – The Middlesex Regt & later on the Dorsets & Dublin Fusiliers were sent up to support the S.A.L.H. – The Boers made several attempts to retake the hill during the day & in the evening they set fire to the grass. – Under cover of the smoke they made another attack but were

beaten back about 7o'clock they retired altogether our casualties were 2 men killed & 20 wounded though the I.A.H. had borne the brunt of the day's fighting they had only 3 men wounded – ~~that~~ men bivouacked on the hill.

June 7. A bitterly cold night – hard frost – During last night & all today the Naval Brigade have been employed getting their guns into position on Van Wyk's. The 4.7. inch guns had to be taken off their carriages & put in waggons & waggon & gun carriage required treble spans to get them to the top – Two 4.7. and two 12 pounders were eventually mounted here & two 5 inch siege guns were dragged on to the southern ~~spur~~ (eastern) spurs of Inkwelo. – The latter brought to bear a cross fire on the crest line between Inkweloane & Botha's Pass (already commanded from Van Wyk's) this position was rendered almost untenable All being now ready orders were issued for the move next morning.

June 8 The only available passes in Northern Natal are Quagga's Neck ~~North~~ west of Inkwelo known to be strongly held & Botha's Pass slightly south of west of Ingogo also fortified It was determined ~~to cross~~ the Drakensberg by the latter Pass. – The characteristic of the

Drakensberg here as elsewhere is that it presents an absolutely unbroken face to the eastwards. Botha's is not a pass in the true sense of the term for it is the same height as the rest of the range but the road there ascends at a slightly less steep gradient than elsewhere - Immediately to the north of the pass the range juts out into Natal and the salient so formed by a hill known as Inkweloane - or little Inkwelo. about 3 or 4 miles south west of the big Inkwelo. Beyond the crest of the Drakensberg the ground does not drop but remains at the same level forming the great rolling uplands known as the "High Veldt". These hills were known to be entrenched - The force detailed to attack the position was as follows.

Fifth Infy Division, 2nd Infy. Bde. 3rd Mounted Brigade + part of the 2nd Cavalry Bde. 18th + 19th Hussars some heavy naval + garrison artillery, two brigade divisions R.F.A. "A" Battery R.H.A. two Howitzer batteries + the Pompom battery of 3 guns - with 6 days supplies for the whole force - The whole was under the direct orders of Gen Hildyard + under the general supervision of Gen Buller who accompanied the column. Gen Lyttelton remained on the Buffalo with the 4th Infy Bde

acted as a containing force in front of Laings Nek.
(2nd Brigade) We left our bivouack about 9 a.m. & marched off towards Botha's Pass, - the Devons & West Yorks leading & the East Surreys in support. -
About 10 a.m. the bombardment began from the guns on Inkwelo & Van Wyk & from naval & garrison guns on the plain between the two, there being altogether 16 longrange guns in action
About noon, the S.A.L.H. without opposition occupied Spitzkop a large conical Kopje mid way between Van Wyk & the Drakensberg on the right of the Botha's Pass road. Then the infantry advance began in earnest. The 11th (Lancashire) brigade advanced along the road at the foot of Van Wyk & when they got clear of the hill, deployed on to the plain while the 2nd Cavalry Bde guarded their left flank - Their objective was Botha's Pass. The 2nd Bde meanwhile had been resting by the roadside & when the 11th Bde had fairly started we turned to our right & advanced across the plain, against the Inkeloane ridges & the crest line running towards Botha's Pass - The ~~3rd Mounted Bde on~~ The Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry were on our right between Inkweloane & Inkwelo
The advance conformed closely to the shape of the line of hills & when the time came the enemy

found themselves attacked practically simultaneously all along a much curved front of 4 or 5 miles. About 2 pm the Field Batteries opened fire from the plain & searched the crest line & every wooded Kloof on the side of the hills – About 4 pm we (the infantry) began to climb the Drakensberg which was everywhere steep & in many places almost precipitous & rose at least 1500 feet above the plain – After a stiff climb we reached the top almost unopposed & about the same time Thorneycroft's coming up on our right met with a sharp fire from the enemy in carefully masked trenches half a mile or so back from the crest line. The infantry soon reached the top all along the line & engaged the enemy at long range.* The Colt battery of Thorneycroft's was brought up & two guns of "A" battery RHA were laboriously got into position – one being dragged up by hand & the other requiring 14 horses to get it up so steep was the incline – The enemy opened fire with his pompoms & a high velocity gun & for half an hour or so there was brisk firing but the Colt Battery swept & cleared the trenches in front & the Horse artillery put a shell into one of the pompoms & silenced it
Gradually the enemy gave way first in twos

* It was only after we reached the crest line that we understood why the enemy had not resisted the advance across the plain for it was quite impossible for them to hold the crest line against the cross fire of the batteries on Van Wyk & Inkwela. The ground for half a mile back from the crest was swept by shells from these guns & it was only behind that, that the enemy could make a stand & the well timed attack made successful resistance impossible

threes & later in twenties & thirties setting fire to the grass as they went. There was a sharp wind blowing in our faces & in a few minutes the whole field was so obscured in rolling smoke dense as fog. Shortly after the infantry our cavalry reached the top & slowly followed the retreating Boers for a few miles but did not get engaged. Night soon came on & with it a sharp biting wind & a dense thick fog. It was bitterly cold. To make matters worse we were without blankets or great coats & had no rations. The troops bivouacked where they stood on the top of the hill & all night long the transport was slowly moving up the steep road to the pass. The men on outposts had a very bad time but we in the bivouack were rather better off thanks to the C.O. & adjutant – They had their valises carried on a pack horse & kindly shared their blankets.

June 9. After a very uncomfortable night without rations our waggons got to the foot of the hill so we sent for rations & had breakfast. Then we moved forward about ½ a mile & remained there all that day for so much of the baggage still remained below that Gen Buller decided not to advance till tomorrow – The whole day & night were again spent in getting the

Advance Guard.
South African Light Horse
followed by
11th Lancashire Brigade

Left Flank	Baggage	Right Flank
10th Infy Bde	Ammunition Column	2nd Infy Bde 3rd Mounted Brigade
8th Cavalry Brigade (18th & 19th Hussars)	Supply Column	Lord Dundonald
	Heavy Artillery	

Rear Guard
3rd Mounted Brigade
Thorneycroft's M.I.
Bethune's M.I.
Natal Volunteers.

transport up the pass our waggons having to make a journey of 10 miles to get to us although they had parked last night only a few hundred yards from us. We ~~was~~ now just over the border of Natal & in the Free State, the border line being marked by a wire fence — The night was again bitterly

June 10th — cold but no fog. There was a hard frost & our valises were quite white when we got up Reveillé 5 am. Breakfast in the dark & cold about 6 o'clock, the table being covered with a coating of ice so that the position of plates & mugs was precarious — You never knew when some one else's porridge was coming into your lap. & March at 7 am — We were at first delayed by a dense cold fog which gradually melted away as the sun got out. Our route was through the ORange River Colony in a northerly direction & our destination was a spot near the junction of the Gansolei Spruit with the Klip River — Distance about 14 miles The Order of march was as shewn on the opposite page.

About noon the South African Light Horse came in touch with the enemy on a hill north of the Gansolei Spruit which had been selected as our bivouack for the night — Guns were brought up & the hill was quickly cleared

and occupied by a squadron while the rest of the regiment worked round on a broad front to the north of it – To the left was a long stony ridge & Kopje which were occupied by the SAL H.
The Boers promptly sent some men up their end of the ridge & a sharp engagement took place.
Three more ~~squadrons~~ troops of SAL H. went forward & made a dashing attack on the highest part of the ridge
The Boers held their ground, checked the advance, when within 40 yards of them. Then they made a counter attack – creeping unobserved along the eastern slope of the ridge they suddenly opened an enfilading fire at short range
The situation was for a few minutes critical but was saved by the coolness & pluck of our men – After losing 6 men killed, one troop was withdrawn thus allowing another troop further back to bring an enfilading fire to bear on the Boers
The other troops held fast under good cover & the enemy who had lost heavily withdrew from the ridge. The South African Light Horse had 6 men killed & 8 wounded & the enemy left 14 dead on the field.

June 11 The force took the Volksrust road and after marching about 6 miles in a north easterly direction, came in touch with the enemy on the hills to the east of

Allemann's Nek – a high ridge unbroken save for this one pass runs for many miles north west from the Drakensberg & on this the Boers were in force with guns. (Vorsamelberg) To turn the position was impossible & a frontal attack was the only alternative. Last night's orders stated that it was the intention of the G.O.C. to force Allemann's Nek. – The Lancashire brigade first of all moved forward & occupied the ridge & kopjes taken by the S.A.L.H. yesterday – The rest of the force then passed through them & for the remainder of that day the 11th Bde formed the rear guard – The 2nd Cavalry Brigade also were on the extreme left flank & never came into action – They were supposed to be watching a force of Boers expected from the Free State who might attack our baggage & rear – The battle began about noon when the 3rd Mounted Brigade engaged the enemy on some ridges several miles to the east of the neck & shelled them with "A" Battery Royal Horse Artillery from a position commanding the nek.
After half an hours shelling they replied with a high velocity nine pounder gun – Then a heavy bombardment of the whole position was begun by four 4·7 inch guns. 6 naval twelve pounders & a battery of howitzers while the Composite Regiment of Mounted Infantry worked along a

spur of the main ridge on our extreme right
Shortly after two o'clock the infantry advance began across an open plain with no cover & the hills rose steeply from it to a height of 1000 feet –
The 10th Brigade with the Dorsets & Dublins in the firing line & the Middlesex in support were directed to attack the ridge immediately to the right of the neck. The 2nd Brigade with the Queen's & East Surreys in front were to attack – The latter regiment straight up the neck & the former on their left – The ~~attack~~ ~~infantry~~ was spread over a front of something like five miles.
The advance was across an open plain until we reached the hills rose steeply in front to about 1000 feet in height
& the infantry were allowed to come within 1000 yards or so of the position before the Boers gave any signs of their presence – Then they opened a hot musketry & pom pom fire
Immediately to the right of the neck is a steep rocky Kopje some 600 feet high and connected with the main ridge by an open neck about 300 yards wide. Above it the ridge is very broken & rocky & afforded excellent cover to the enemy
At about 3 o'clock they suddenly opened with a 9 pounder, & two Vickers Maxim on our gun position – Gen Buller at once ordered three field batteries & the pom pom battery into action on the left from which position they were able to rake the right hand side of Allemann's Neck which had hitherto been sheltered behind the rocky Kopje
The result was immediately appreciable for

- The Boer artillery ceased firing, the musketry which had also become very heavy & was mainly directed on the advance lines of the 2nd Bde, slackened considerably and the men were able to reach cover in some broken ground at the foot of the pass.-
Meanwhile the Dorsets had reached & taken the stony Kopje without much opposition but they could not advance beyond it. What seemed to be the main body of the enemy lay concealed among the rocks of the ridge beyond & at a range of under 400 yards advance was impossible - The massed batteries concentrated their fire on the place for a time. The Boers had not much protection from this fire. They had had no time in which to construct shelter trenches & had to trust to the rocks for cover - So after a short time their fire became less intense - The Dublin Fusiliers & Middlesex Regt had slowly been creeping forward on the right of the Dorsets & about 4 o'clock the latter regiment rushed across the 300 yards of open ground & climbed the ridge in front with fixed bayonets. - Their total casualties for the day were 10 killed & 40 wounded & they lost most of them in that short rush. - The Boers did not wait for the bayonet but with a good start made off on their ponies as fast as they could leaving a few prisoners & 6 or 8 dead
Almost simultaneously with the Dorsets, the Cash

Surreys, who had been for a considerable time under a heavy cross fire at the mouth of the pass advanced & took the neck & the hills on the left & this enabled the Queen's who had also suffered considerably in the open at the foot of the hills to advance further to the left. — In a very short time, the whole ridge was in our possession & the Boers were flying in haste across the plain beyond setting fire to the grass as they galloped away - Long range volleys were fired at them & in this way several were killed & were found when we advanced next day more or less scorched by their own fire. — The Mt. on the extreme right had a very stubborn fight & about 4 pm part of the Dublin Fusiliers who had worked considerably more to the right than the rest of the 10th Bde rushed the enemy's left & completed what the Mounted Infantry had begun — The E. Surrey Regt. lost 3 men killed & an officer & 12 men wounded & the Queens about the same & the total casualties in the force amounted to about 20 killed & 100 wounded. We bivouacked in the pass for the night & very cold it was with hard frost.

The pass at Alleman's Neck is much narrower than Haings Nek & in many ways more formidable. It might have been rendered almost impassable by rifle fire alone had the Boers had some idea of our plans & had more time. Botha (Chris) underestimated the

the numbers of the column and only realised when too late our intention to turn east from Ganvolei Spruit and strike at his rear through Allemans Nek.
It was generally thought by the Boers that we had only a small force twere making for Duagga's Nek. S.W. from Majuba + that while we tried to get on their right flank at this point a frontal attack would be made simultaneously on Laings Nek – That is, Botha supposed that instead of striking N.W. via Botha's Pass, the column would march along on top of the berg west of Inkweloane + Inkwelo mountains and making straight for Duagga's Nek endeavour to outflank immediately west of Majuba – This information was brought in by spies twas said to have come from some residents in Volksrust who had been practically prisoners of war since the Commencement of hostilities – In support of this view are the following facts – Only a comparatively small number of Boers confronted us at Botha's Pass: The trenches west of Inkweloane were occupied by part of this force as it split up in retreat, while at Duagga's Nek + its vicinity the Boers had spent a lot of time fortifying & entrenching + had worked harder than ever from the day Gen. Buller began his move – And Gen Buller unconsciously lent some support to this conception of his plans by bivouacking for

a whole day & two nights on the top of the berg near Intweloane mountain. This delay was necessary in order to get up the baggage & supply waggons but the Boer general could not know that that was our only reason for inaction & delay after we had seized Bocha's Pass. He was not undeceived till the morning of the third day when the column instead of moving directly north struck out north west over the veldt for Ganaolas Spruit – All his work at Inaggis Nek was in vain and Alleman's Nek had not been entrenched simply because we were not expected there – It is obvious therefore that when news reached Bocha late on Monday night that the commando at Alleman's Nek had been totally defeated, the Boer general knowing Buller was within easy striking distance of his rear had nothing to stop him had no alternative but to abandon his lines at Laings Nek & fall back into the Transvaal by way of Ermelo or Standerton X

The two marches by which Gen Buller cleared the Boers out of Northern Natal will rank among the most brilliant achievements of the war –

The difficulty of the country it is impossible to describe to those who have not seen it – The opposing force has throughout been very large when compared to the numbers Gen. Buller had at his disposal & in the actions which have decided the

X Had he not got away on the night of the defeat he would have been caught between the British forces. No time was to be lost. The last train with some of his guns passed thro Tandspruit Station on the morning after the fight. It is said that the Boers lost all upon the Beggarsberg position as strong as Laings Nek & they accused Botha of accepting bribes to fall back on the border at Majuba Hill

success of the operations viz. Helpmakaar, Bothas Pass & Alleman's Nek - the enemy have been taken completely by surprise & outmanoeuvred. & all this has been done with a casualty list of under 200. (Times Weekly Edition 10.7.00)

June 17 The advance was cautiously continued this morning the 3rd Mounted Brigade with the Royal Horse Artillery scouting on ahead - these were closely followed by a battalion of infantry and two 4.7 inch guns - We soon struck the railway line near Zandspruit station north of Volksrust - The effects of the fight of the previous day had been almost instantaneous for during the night the Boers evacuated Laings & retired into the Transvaal. They had no time to lose for the last train with some guns passed up the line this morning - As it was we were in time to see about 1000 Boers retreating over the hills in the distance - The 4.7. fired at a range of 15000 yds (nearly 8¾ miles) but failed to reach them - We bivouacked the night on the Wanderschief Spruit between Zandspruit and Volksrust, the cavalry reconnoitring as far as Volksrust.

It is said that the Boers looked upon the Biggarsberg position as stronger than Laings Nek & that they openly accused their leaders of accepting bribes to evacuate that position & fallback on the border at Majuba.

June 13. The force marched into Volksrust, The 11th brigade occupied the town & the 2nd (10th Bdes) recrossed the border into Natal & bivouacked round Charlestown – The 4th Bde under Gen Clery who had meanwhile been sitting still on Inkwelo, shelling the Boers on Laings Nek daily, yesterday moved up & took possession of the Nek our bivouack is some 3 miles from the neck & rather more from the foot of Majuba which I intend to visit if possible – Before withdrawing the Boers blew up both ends of the Laings Nek tunnel but had not time to do much damage to the line which is said to be intact as far as Standerton –

June 14 Visited Majuba Hill. – The Quartermaster (Fletcher) & myself set off on a walking expedition to Majuba Hill We calculated on about 14 miles there & back & we were not far wrong. It was a pleasant morning for the walk with a good breeze & we started about 11. a.m. In a little over an hour we reached the Kraal at the foot of the hill & there found one of the Natal Carabiniers searching round. He acted as interpreter for us & we bought some bead necklaces made by the natives & also got some Kruger money From here the real ascent begins & a stiff climb it is Evidence of the late occupation was seen all round Remains of huts & tents, barbed wire enclosures for cattle & ponies, Canvas mangers, head pieces & other filth

lay about in profusion. On the first ridge we saw some of their rifle pits & trenches & a gun emplacement. The trenches were 2 feet wide & about 4 deep & at places were scooped out or undermined in front so that a man could get in altogether – From this point we looked down on Laing's Nek in its whole length & could see the almost unbroken line of trench stretching right across. – The ascent now became steeper & rougher & almost impossible for a horse except by well marked paths – We rested every few yards & at one place it was so steep that we had simply to climb up on our hands & knees as best we could – Arrived on top we found Maj. Ricketts R.A.M.C. & Russell of the Beaver Company & Capt Lander V.S. resting & enjoying some light refreshment which we had been foolish enough not to bring with us and did not discover our folly till we were well on the road. However they kindly shared their spread with us & we were very thankful for it after our long climb. – After resting a few minutes we had a look round – The top of the hill is saucer shaped with plenty of cover all round Near the centre is a cairn which marks the spot where Gen Colley fell & close to it is a small cemetery with monuments to – Hon Cornwallis Maude 5 NCO. & 33 men Northampton Regt. 1 NCO. & 29 men Gordon Highlanders & 21 men of the Naval Brigade who fell on that fatal morning,

The top of the hill is 5,365 feet above sealevel & from it there is a panoramic view of the country for miles round below in a the foot, can be seen the wrigglings of the Natal Railway with its reversing stations as it slowly & laboriously climbs its way up from the Ingogo valley past Mount Prospect to the tunnel at Laing's Nek - Nestling in trees close under the shadow of the hill too is O'Neill's farm where the armistice was signed after Majuba in 1881
One looks down on the top of Inkwelo mountain which was recently held by the 4th brigade from which our 4.7 in guns shelled Majuba & Laings Nek - Away in the distance can be seen the Kopjes round Newcastle & further still the peaks of the Biggarsberg round Dundee - To the left lie the Wakkerstroom peaks. & away to the west one looks out over the flat rolling plains of the O.R.C.
On every side, the ascent is precipitous & it is astonishing how our men scrambled their way up in the dark in heavy marching order. - The Boers too crept up slowly from rock to rock, the very steepness of the hill concealing & protecting them from our men on top who whenever they shewed themselves on the crest line became targets for the Boer rifles
About half past two we began our return journey with a scrap of shell ~~each~~ and some shrapnel

bullets in our pockets – The descent was safely & quickly accomplished & we got back to camp about 4 pm where some cold roast goose & a bottle of Champagne awaited us. On the way down we met Gen Hildyard & Col Hamilton 2nd Bde going up & large numbers of both Officers & men visited the place during our day or two's stay in Charlestown.

June 15 Visited Volksrust. – Not much to see – Tried to get some Transvaal stamps & money without success P.O in military hands – Boers from the surrounding farms were coming in to give up their arms and about 20 or 30 of them were round the Provost-Marshals office as we passed
We then found an old German pensioner from whom we bought some loaves of bread & a few pounds of fresh pork for the mess and returned to our bivouack

June 16 Rested quietly in camp. Some of the officers were planning a raid on Volksrust again when we were suddenly ordered to move off at once to Volksrust & join the 10th Brigade – The order was originally meant for the West Yorks but as over 100 of their men had gone to Majuba we had to take their place. We reached Volksrust some time after 5 o'clock & were preparing to bivouack on the square when Gen Talbot Coke informed the C.O. we were to proceed to De Jager's

Nek on the road to Wakkerstroom & hold it in order to secure Gen Kildyard's communications who with the 11th Brigade had gone to occupy that town — We were told it was about 5 miles out & we were to march right along the road — No guide was sent with us. & as it soon became dark we were left to stumble along as best we could — It was very cold & frosty & we arrived shivering at our destination soon after 9o clock. — The outlook was not cheering. A dark cold night sleeping in the open air on a bleak hillside — Hot cocoa with our bully & a tot of rum & hot water soon warmed us up again & after congregating for a short time round the camp fires we turned into our blankets & went fast asleep —
Several of the companies, had to go straight off on outpost duty.

Sunday June 17. — A damp foggy morning and very cold — in fact we were enveloped in clouds & mist which clung to the hill tops Rain soon began to fall & continued all day — Breakfast was spoiled & many fus had to take it sitting under the table to get a little shelter from the downpour — The rain got into one's porridge, & mixed with the jam & marmalade & the fried bacon became

cold & greasy between the pan & the table. The servants were going about in overcoats — others found their way in below the transport waggons.
The afternoon was a degree worse but we did not get so wet in our shelters under the waggon & later on the C.O. decided to put up a few tents we had with us — The officers were very thankful although many of the men preferred to remain in their blanket shelters on fairly dry ground.
Although the ground inside the tents was very wet still we spent a more comfortable night and slept soundly after our tot of rum.
Later on in the evening it faired up & the night was cold & frosty — with two or three showers.

June 18 — Frosty morning but fine although the sun was never strong — We laid out our blankets & clothes to dry as soon as the "rhyme" & frost got off the grass. Later in the day we were ordered to rejoin our brigade next morning & bivouack at Joubert's Farm near Volkerust.

June 19 Marched at 8 a.m. & arrived at Joubert's Farm about 12.30 pm where we rejoined our brigade. Tents erected for the night. Owing to carelessness some veldt fires were set going but fortunately did not extend far — The tunnel at Laings Nek having been repaired trains ran up to Volkerust this morning for the first time.

June 20 Resumed our march towards Standerton, the East Surreys being baggage guard. Progress was slow & we bivouacked for the night in the Zandspruit Valley near Leonard's Farm arriving about 3 p.m. Hildyard's Division came to Zandspruit Station from Wakkerstroom

June 21 Zandspruit to Paardekop distance 15 miles 4th brigade in front. Arrived in camp about 4 p.m. Crossed Elandspoort Nek near Paardekop Hill, the highest point of the railway between Durban and Johannesburg. From the store at Paardekop Stn we were able to purchase some, eggs, ducks & a few vegetables & some tobacco.

June 22. Reveille 2.30 am & march at 3.30 am our destination being Standerton. East Surrey doing advance guard. By 8 a.m. we had covered about 9 miles & were nearing Ratrand Stn. We halted an hour for breakfast by the roadside & then moved on till about 1 p.m. when we stopped 2 hours for lunch some distance short of Kromdrai Station. From here the 3rd Mounted Bde. (which had been joined last night by Strathcona's Horse,) rode on and occupied Standerton town, the last of the Boers leaving as they crossed the road bridge. The rest of the column continued their march in the afternoon & about 5 p.m. it was decided to pitch the camp for the night near Katbosch Spruit

The day kept cold throughout & tents were again pitched - Distance marched about 23 miles.

June 23rd Brigade remained at Katbosch where we got letters & papers - Had a wash & brush up. & some of the fellows managed to raise a couple of turkeys for dinner as well as a hare.

4th Brigade proceeded to Standerton.

June 24 Marched into Standerton distance 6 miles. arriving about mid day - Crossed the Vaal River by the "Kruger Brug" (road bridge) which had been left intact, marched through the town & camped on the other side of the railway line between it & Stander's Kop. -

The Vaal here runs between very steep banks & the railway crosses it by a 3 span girder bridge. The centre girder of 165 feet was blown up and smashed & the line from Kroomdrai had been damaged more less at different points. A charge of Dynamite was exploded under the ends of two lengths of rail, & thus rendering both lengths useless - At Kroomdrai Stn. they tore up some 18 or 20 yards of the permanent way with the result that one of our construction trains following the troops came to grief. & left the metals, five natives & one white man being injured - A large quantity of rolling stock engines &c were found at the station

including one truck for mounting a gun & another loaded with ammunition - All the engines, 17 in number were temporarily disabled by having part of their connecting rods removed Some of these parts sufficient to set two engines going were soon discovered by some of our engineers & within a few days all the missing parts were found - Before leaving the place a huge pile of railway sleepers was set on fire. The glare was distinctly visible against the darkness as we trudged along from Paardekop on the early morning of the 22nd & the smouldering remains were seen as we marched in. Most of the Hollander railway officials were arrested at once & lodged in gaol. —

The town of Standerton is a small picturesque place on the banks of the Vaal surrounded by a few small hills - It is regularly laid out in streets etc. with a central market square the most prominent building is the high steepled Dutch church - Gen Buller occupies a nice house near the centre of the town and hoisted a Union Jack in the front garden This was said to be the same flag as was hauled down here when British rule ended in 1881. & which had been carefully preserved by some one in Durban.

The place had not been much damaged by the Boers during the war. It was only evacuated by the last of them on the 22nd as our Mounted men entered the town. Most of the Boers left a few days previously taking with them 500 British prisoners mostly Yeomanry. Four men of the Argyll & Sutherland Highlanders & one of the Highland Light Infantry were left behind in Hospital & fell into our care.

June 25 Strolled into town investigated the possibilities of a decent lunch some day at the Standerton Hotel – Decided to return to camp today as we were having duck & green peas with some phiz added by Chute in honour of his promotion to a captaincy in the 4th Manchesters
Wrote letters for the mail leaving on June 27

June 26 11th ~~Bde~~ Infantry Brigade & Bethunes Mounted Infantry (B M I) returned to Platrand – & were spread along at the different railway stations

June 27 Weather fine & warm – Canteen came up Bought some matches & cigarettes – Rocandles & biscuits
Chute leaves for England to join his new regt & Fontaine rejoined from the depôt at P Mburg
No news of Roberts movements till Fontaine brought some meagre details & two old Natal papers.

June 28-29-30 All lazy days

Walked up on to Stander's Kop one evening to see the gunners mounting some big guns. There were 2 4·7 inch guns & two 5 inch guns being hauled up as we arrived. It took a team (or rather 3 teams) of 46 oxen to get the monsters up the hill but not before they had broken the yoke chain two or three times.

Another day we visited one of our officers on gaol guard. There were about 90 prisoners in limbo most of them Hollander suspects who are shortly to be sent down country.

Besides these there are 6 or 8 railway officials suspected of being concerned in the destruction of the railway bridge, of which proceeding the Station master had very thoughtfully taken a photograph. There were also 4 prisoners of war belonging to the Standerton Commando.

A native was also in for being drunk and absent from camp without leave the got 13 lashes with the cat while we waited. He was tied up to a cart wheel. & made most terrible faces but the blows had little effect upon him for the skin was hardly marked.

After this we went down to see how the railway work was getting on.

The engineers are building a low trestle

bridge across the river about 200 yards above the broken railway bridge – This necessitates making a new deviation from the main line about a quarter of a mile or so back + as the banks of the river are very steep just here a cutting some 10 feet deep or more has to be made in order to get a decent ~~ascent~~ gradual incline This brings the new line down under the road bridge – The second brigade is employed on this work daily each regiment in turn supplying a fatigue party of 300 men We had our turn on Sunday June 3. + will come on again in a day or two – The work proceeds apace + the bridge will soon be ready for traffic Meanwhile stores are being rapidly brought up country to the broken bridge where they are unloaded at a temporary loading bank + then brought over in the transport waggons to the railway station – Large piles of biscuit + bully beef – forage + hay – sacks of oats + mealies, + groceries of all kinds are being accumulated here to be sent on as required whenever the railway is in our hands.

Then we had to examine the wreck of the bridge – The huge girder of 160 feet had been twisted + broken like matchwood by its

fall & was rendered quite useless.
One of our engineer officers told me they had used 200 lbs of dynamite to destroy it where 50 lbs would have been ample
Besides all this work, all the little Kopjes & the whole outpost line are being strengthened for defence by means of stonewalls or sangars so you may imagine that the 2nd Bde are not having the easiest of times just at present.
On the 30th Major Gen. Sir F. Clery ~~Bde~~ marched from Standerton up the railway line towards Heidelberg with a strong column composed of the 4th Infy Brigade - Dundonald's Brigade A Battery RHA - 63rd Batt RFA two field howitzers 2 five inch guns & a couple of pompoms. —
Standerton is 365 miles from Durban & the journey at present occupies about 24 hours. & in normal times perhaps 18 hours - It stands 5:028 feet above sea level.
As I mentioned before the engines left here were all temporarily disabled by having some of their parts removed. These fortunately have all since been recovered by our men & really all the 17 locomotives are now in working order

Troops in South Africa on Jan. 13. 1900.

I In Ladysmith under Sir Geo White

3rd Cavalry Brigade - Col Brocklehurst.

5th Lancers	Imperial Light Horse
6th Dragoon Guards	Natal Carabiniers
18th Hussars (less 1 Squadron	Natal Mounted Rifles
Captured at Talana	Border Mounted Rifles
19th Hussars	Natal Police

13th 67th + 69th Batteries R. F A - Lieut Col Rickwood
21st 42nd 53rd " " " Cochrane
No 10 Mountain Battery less four guns lost at Nicholson's Nek
Two 4.7 inch + 4 long 12 pounder guns with the Naval Brigade
Natal artillery (six 9 pounder muzzle loaders)
Durban Naval Volunteers (one Nordenfeldt quickfirer)
Naval Brigade about 750 men under Capt Hon Hedworth Lambton H.M.S. Powerful.

Infantry.

8th Brigade Penn Symons - Yule.	7th Brigade	
1st Royal Irish Fusiliers	1st Devons	1st Manchesters
1st King's Royal Rifles	1st Gloucesters	1st Liverpools
2nd Rifle Brigade *	2nd K R R	2nd Dublin Fusiliers
1st Leicesters	2nd Gordons.	1 Company

* Replaced 2nd Royal Dublin Fusiliers who got out of Ladysmith at the last minute.

Royal Engineers 23rd + 29th Companies
Balloon Section.

II Natal Field Force – Gen. Sir Redvers Buller

1. Cavalry under Major Gen Lord Dundonald

1st Royal Dragoons	Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry
13th Hussars.	Bethunes do do
14th Hussars (2 Squadrons)	South African Light Horse

Composite Regiment of Mounted Infantry
Natal Carabiniers (1 squadron)
Imperial Light Horse (1 squadron)
Gough's Mt. Co of 2nd Kings Royal Rifles + part of the Mt. Co. of 2nd Royal Dublin Fusiliers
Colt Battery of Four Guns.

II Royal Artillery
7th 14th 66th 63rd 64th 78th ~~[illegible]~~ ~~[illegible]~~ 19th 20th 28th Batteries RFA
61st Howitzer Battery 4th Mountain Battery
"A" Battery Royal Horse Artillery
Naval Brigade – Two 4.7 inch quick firing guns
Eight longrange quick firing 12 pounders. X
Ammunition Columns

17th + 39th Companies Royal Engineers
A Pontoon Troop do do
Telegraph Sections.

X from H.M.S. Terrible
H.M.S. Forte

Infantry –

2nd Division ~~Lieut~~ Gen Sir T. Clery

2nd Brigade – Hildyard – Hamilton	4th Brigade – Lyttleton – Cooper
2nd Queen's	1st Rifle Brigade
2nd Devons	1st Durham Light Infantry
2nd West Yorks	3rd Kings Royal Rifles
2nd East Surreys.	2nd Scottish Rifles.

10th Division – afterwards under Maj. Gen. Sir A Hunter

5th Brigade – Hart	6th Brigade – Barton
1st Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers	2nd Royal Fusiliers
1st & 2nd Royal Dublin Fusiliers	2nd Royal Scots Fusiliers
1st Connaught Rangers	1st Royal Welsh Fusiliers
1st Border Regiment	2nd Royal Irish Fusiliers

5th Division – Lieut. Gen Sir Charles Warren – (Hildyard)

10th Brigade – Coke	11th Brigade – Woodgate – Wynne
2nd Dorsets	2nd Royal Lancasters
2nd Middlesex	2nd Lancashire Fusiliers
2nd Somerset Light Infantry	1st South Lancashires
Imperial Light Infantry	1st York & Lancasters

Durban Light Infantry – Natal Naval Volunteers

July 1st Got a few cases to look after at the Field Hosp. which occupies most of the morning & time does not hang so heavily. Mostly convalescents

3rd Walked over to the A.E.C. slaughtering ground where they had heaps of natives killing cattle and sheep for supplies. They have a neat way of knocking the bullocks over. The butcher gets an assistant to lead the beast up to where he wants it & then with a good knife he nicks him just behind the poll, shoving the knife well in & severing the spinal cord. By this means the beast is completely paralysed & simply rolls over. & then it is an easy matter to finish him off & bleed him.

4th Stormy day. English mail leaves

5th to 10th. More or less uneventful week.

Rumour of course bucks large

First it is reported that De Wet has broken through somewhere between Newcastle & Dundee & then word comes in that the line has been destroyed between here & Greylingstadt. The Scots were sent up to Waterval some 16 miles away to reinforce the half battalion of the 60th guarding the railway bridge there. A commando of 2000 Boers is reported to be roaming about & threatening the line

Last night a notice was sent round that it was known on good authority

that the Boers intended to attack Standerton during the night. The outposts were warned & strengthened & orders issued for guidance in case of attack but the expected did not come off. – Another serious accident probably intentional happened one night. The new railway trestle bridge & deviation had just been finished & it was intended to run trains over to the station next day. During the night a number of trucks which had been left shragged on the incline were let loose by some one & after two of them had been run down on to the bridge and firmly braked. These acted as buffers & the result was that the whole train of trucks was piled in a ~~mass of hopeless~~ confused mass of iron & wood work on the bridge. The bridge itself luckily was not damaged beyond losing a few sleepers displaced & a few lengths of rail twisted – The work was probably done by some Boer sympathizers in the town but beyond delaying the traffic for another couple of days nothing has been achieved.

July 10 to 17

Another quiet week – No scares, no attack on the 13th we had our regimental sports

to pick out the various competitors who are to represent the Battalion at the Brigade Sports. On the 16th the Bde Sports came off & were a great success several of the Standerton residents - male & female being present. A Coy. 2nd Surreys won the tug of war pulling over the West Yorks team twice in succession. There came a Lloyd Lindsay Competition — Teams of 4 mounted men compete over two jumps - two dismount & throw stones at 4 bottles hung up on a string till they break them. Remount back over jumps. They the other couple do likewise then mount again & gallop about 300 yards to winning post. The team doing it in shortest time & keeping best together wins. The Boer attack announced last week has not come off yet although they have attacked posts on each side of us & been beaten off. The last attempt was on the 4th Brigade at Greylingstadt about 35 miles up the line towards Heidelberg. Dust & thunder storms are all the rage. The wind gets up about midday & blows a gale nearly uprooting the tents. It comes before it great clouds of dust which almost blind one & ends by covering everything

both inside & outside the tents covered thick in dust.

July 17th 24 — Very quiet. Nothing new to chronicle except that on the 19th the sound of big guns firing was heard away to the North West of Standerton

Weather became thick & foggy.

On the 23rd I applied for & got 10 days leave & on the morning of the 24th I left along with Kay Church (Adjutant 2/Eturneys) by the mail train at 8 am for Maritzburg

The day was fine & we quite enjoyed the ride down country. It was very interesting too to pass the various camps ~~stationed~~ dotted along the line & see their defensive works - at some most lavish in their construction espec. those held by the 4th Division who had learned the art during their enforced residence in Ladysmith — I had 13 sick men with me for transfer to No 1 Gen Hosp at Newcastle & here also we had lunch. Daylight lasted till we got to Wasbank & then it was too dark to see the country. It is a very fine piece of country by Dundee & Glencoe. The scenery in the pass of Glencoe down which the

railway worms its way is lovely – The train wriggles about on the hill side as it descends & finally emerges on the plain at Waschbank Stn This bridge as well as the one lower down at Sundays River had been blown up but the wreckage has all been cleared & the new bridge was lying by the side of the line waiting for the piers to be rebuilt
The bridges at Elandslaagte, Modder Spruit & Colenso were nearly ready for traffic
Dined at Ladysmith & arrived at P Mburg about 3.30 am. Slept in the railway carriage till about 7 o clock Then had a wash & breakfast at the Station Refreshment Rooms. Then visited the depôt at Fort Napier & had lunch at the Depôt mess It was a miserable wet drizzling day
After lunch made an appointment with the dentist & then got a room at the Commercial Hotel – The next few days I spent looking about Mounting picking up a few nick nacks I wanted

Maritzburg is a fair sized town for this country. The business part of the town consists of two principal streets each about one mile long joined by cross streets. There is also a large & increasing residential part towards the South.
The Post Office, Town Hall & Government Buildings are near the centre of the town. There are no trams as in Durban but countless rickshaws ply for hire. The rickshaw is a small conveyance like a young dogcart & is pulled by a Kafir who trots along at a steady pace for hours together if necessary. They love to adorn themselves in some extraordinary dress, their chief vagaries being in the matter of head dress. This often consists of a huge tuft of feathers or a pair of horns & in the latter case the proud possessor imagines himself to be an ox & behaves more or less as such. Others attach wings to their arms & so pretend to be birds while at least one appeared with an arrangement like the sails of a ship on his head & naturally thought he was a ship. On their legs they wear a pair of leggings to which are attached rows of a dried nut with the kernels inside. These make a peculiar rustling sound as he trots along of which he is very proud. All who wear them are high steppers. Fare 3s. or a tickey a mile.
On the 28th I went to Maritzburg races. The course is quite picturesque & there was a good attendance. The programme consisted of 7 races & some good

finishes were witnessed – Maritzburg is prettily situated at the foot of the Zwartz Kop & more or less in a hollow surrounded by hills.–

30th Left Maritzburg by the morning train at 8.45: It was a beautiful morning & a clear blue sky overhead One gets a good view of the place as the train slowly winds its way along the side of Zwartzkop ~~& about~~ & we have nearly reached Howick before Maritzburg disappears from view. I arrived at Estcourt about 2pm & here I spent the afternoon with Wolfe little It was most enjoyable seeing a face from the old place & we had heaps to talk about. Fortunately she was not busy in Hospital so we had the whole afternoon together & then dined at the Station Refreshment Room before she returned to the Hospital about 9.30pm We wandered over Estcourt & visited our old camping grounds but not many traces of the camps remained beyond the trenches round the tents – Left the Hospital & Wolfe about 10pm & returned to the Station where I waited till the up night mail arrived at 3.30 am Aug 1st & I got back to Standerton about 6pm the same evening. I wished afterwards I had taken a day in Ladysmith & once more visited the battlefields At present the journey from Standerton to Pmburg occupies 19½ hours & to Durban probably 4 hours longer

Durban to Pmburg	70 miles		4 hours
Estcourt.	146 "		
Ladysmith	186 "		
Glencoe	230 "		
Dundee	237 "		
Newcastle	268 "		
Standerton	365		
Heidelberg	440		
Johannesberg	483 "		30¼ hours
From Delagoa Bay to Johannesberg	397 "		26 hours.

Ladysmith stands 3,265 feet above sea level
Majuba Hill rises 5,365 " "
Standerton is 5028 " "
Paardekop Hill is the highest point reached by the railway on the journey between Durban & Johannesberg.

Standerton Aug. 1900. I returned from my 10 days leave to Maritzburg on the evening of July 31st & there has been little or nothing to note. The battalion is doing outpost duties & fatigues. We have heard no news from Lord Roberts for about a week (10th inst) which points to some important move in progress. The West Yorkshire Regt has left the brigade & gone on to Pretoria leaving the E. & W. Surreys here. This has increased the duties & diminished the strength of the outpost line. There are however few Boers in this immediate vicinity, although our intelligence reports say there are between 200 & 300 hovering in the neighbourhood. As a rule they keep a respectable distance from Standerton & are more likely to cause trouble to the smaller detachments spread out along the railway line on both sides of us. A few nights ago, however the approach & snipped our pickets and got away with a few head of cattle. I knew nothing about it till next morning having slept through it all. A few Boers give themselves up almost daily. Three were brought in by the E. Surrey picket on the Commando road one morning & others came in the same evening along the Vendelbery road. These reported that there were about 150 men of the Standerton commando ready to surrender at the first opportunity. If this does not happen soon, I hear the authorities intend to send the wives & families out of the town to them. This may put pressure on them for rough as they are they are all family men at heart. Trains are now running every day to Pretoria with a small escort of only 10 men while an armoured train, known as Hairy Mary, patrols the line in front of them. The name is given to the train because the engine is swathed in lengths of cable hanging all over it like festoons to protect it from shrapnel & fragment injuries. About 3000 tons a day of ammunition supplies & stores are going through. A passenger train passed up on the 10th conveying the ~~commandos~~ detainees of the Derbyshire Militia & Irish Yeomanry captured recently by De Wet in the O.R.C. & subsequently released to find their way into Ladysmith. For three days last week the wind blew a perfect hurricane, raising & driving before it great clouds of dust. – a dust storm – The camp became perfectly damnable and it was perhaps worse inside the tents than outside. With the constant flapping of the skirt the air is full of dust & it is scarcely possible to see across the tent.

Every thing is covered with sand & the food is full of it for cooking must perforce be done in the open. Sand in the beans - covering the jam - in your drinks & half an inch thick on the tables at meal times. The gale paid special attention to the Bde Chaplain & at last blew his tent clean away. Our mess did not escape. It is a rambshackle shelter composed of sheets of corrugated iron fixed up to form the sides. These rattled like a lot of tin pots & the end had to be supported by stays to prevent it being blown away. The tarpaulin on the roof was torn to shreds & has since been replaced by a more substantial piece of canvas. We have also got an E P tent as a reading & writing room which gives a little more comfort. (The EP tent is much used in India. It is a double fly marquee of thick canvas which gives adequate shade from the sun. Officially known in India & am told as Tent E.P.I.P. = Tent English Pattern Indian Pattern).

(Aug 14 - 31) We had by this time got ourselves comfortably settled down receiving visitors & paying calls in the town. The parson was our first guest. He had tea in the mess & along chat with the two Majors & left pressing invitations for any officers to go & see him. I set off one day with another subaltern. The house is a most unpretentious building of corrugated iron with the usual verandah front (stoep). The front door opens directly into the living room & as far as one could see one room opens from another. The family appeared one by one till four daughters had trooped in & afternoon tea was produced & altogether we spent a very pleasant half hour or so. The cup & saucer felt a bit awkward in one's hand after so long with a mug but we got through without accident. After this we felt in duty bound to put in an appearance at church for the rest two Sundays evenings. East Surrey Officers were in force at divine service. It was a simple service held in the public hall & was well attended by the soldiers. The only ladies present seemed to be the ministers own family & one or two others. Trainloads of stores, horses etc continue to pass through while Red Cross trains bring back sick & wounded to the hospitals opened in Natal. No 4 General Hospital under Major Roger

KIRKPATRICK RAMC has been established in Standerton. It is well equipped & has a good staff of civilian surgeons & nurses. The patients are housed in G.P. tents & there is accommodation for 500, but at present it is almost empty. PMO has issued an appeal for subscriptions from all officers to a Memorial Fund in memory of officers & men RAMC attached to the Natal Army who have fallen in action or died during the campaign. Subscriptions not to exceed one day's pay & it is hoped to raise a goodly sum.

We had a programme drawn out & everything arranged for a gymkhana when we were ordered to prepare for a move. However to create a little excitement we got up a match between the fastest pony of our Regiment & the Queen's. In order to select our representative we had a race among ourselves. I intended mine to have a try but I could not ride it at all and another officer who tried (Capt Benson) fared no better. He set off to the starting point but never got there & found himself being rapidly borne away back to camp. Not content with this it started to game again on the way back after the race & nearly succeeded in depositing me on the road. It then made straight for our horse lines at full stretch & we ended up by colliding broadside on with the adjutant's horse. Then I descended to safety. The inter-regimental match was won by the Queens. There was not much sickness among the men but minor injuries were prevalent.

At the end of the month the battalion got its marching orders. It was to be strung out on the line between Standerton & Volksrust with Headquarters at Volksrust. After orders & counter orders we proceeded by train with one delay & another the journey of 60 miles occupied over 7 hours.

September 1900. However I was not permitted to remain here very long for I was detailed by the OC to proceed with the biggest detachment to an outpost on Hout Nek where 2 companies of the East Surreys were relieving the Lancashire Fusiliers & from here I was again moved on Sept 3rd & told I was to take charge of the half battalion at the Standerton end of our beat with Headquarters at Platrand Station where I remained for some months

Next day Sept 4. I had a look round. There are five officers of the E. Surrey here myself two occupy a tin house near the station which is dignified by the name of the Platzand Hotel. The dining room faces the station and under normal conditions is evidently a store. A counter runs round three sides of the room & the fixtures & shelves are all intact but the sole stock at present consists of a few lbs of nails. There is a serviceable mahogany table rather shaky on its legs and half a dozen chairs. Any visitors ~~we~~ have over this number are accommodated on stools or empty packing cases. I share a room with another subaltern, the sole piece of furniture being a walnut sideboard complete with mirror, somewhat battered with service. The O.C. (Capt L.G. Sanders E. Surrey Regt) has a good iron bedstead & mattress in his room & a list of a washstand. Another small room is occupied by the other three officers of the detachment. We are able to purchase locally fresh eggs, milk, & occasionally butter. The E. Surrey detachment consisted of three companies. B Co was at Kromdraai Station on the way to Standerton and D Co. occupied Leeuwspruit between Kromdraai and Platzand. I was in medical charge of the lot as well as other posts at Platzand which was a detachment of Bethune's Mounted Infantry under Lieut Rink. There were a good many Boers & their families living on the surrounding farms who came to the station to report & obtain supplies of Coffee or tea & other things and I was occasionally asked to visit patients among them at their farms. Among them were an old couple called De Witts & their place was about 3 miles away. He is quite a nice old man with a good stock of conversation & very entertaining when you call to see him. He is a man fairly well off & yet the only house he boasts of is a corrugated iron shanty. I cannot call it anything else. It consists simply of a wooden framework on to which the corrugated sheets are nailed. There is no floor other than beaten earth & no attempt is made to board up the inside or the ceiling or to plaster it in any way. The whole place is not much more than 10 or 12 feet broad by perhaps 12-14 feet long. This hut is divided into two by a curtain, one end being used as bedroom & the other as living room. All cooking is done outside

The furniture consisted of a settle and dresser, a table & five chairs & a few boxes on the floor were some bleibok skins & an odd sack. Their only timepiece was an old clock out of order. I went one day to see his wife who was ill and found her in bed behind the curtain. Behind which were sacks of mealies & vegetables & under the bed were many pumpkins. Wherever one went, of course coffee was always on the hob & heterogeneous collection of china (at least) from the dresser. Not one of the cups & saucers bore the slightest resemblance to its neighbours. They were of all shapes, sizes, colours, & designs & might well have been collected from as many different houses. He showed me the Dr. Will coat of arms and also a large medallion with portraits of his ancestors on it. He was an admiral in the Dutch navy and was with the force under Admiral van Tromp which entered the Thames & bombarded London during one of the wars of the 16th or 17th centuries. Dr. Will's wife is a daughter of Mr. Boshoff who was the first president of the Orange Free State & was at one time a member of the Natal legislative assembly. The old man himself has been a bit of a fighter in his day & said he was with some commando at Ladysmith during the present war. He did not fight in the last Boer war but served with the British in the Zulu war of 1879. He says that he was asked by the General to act as guide to the Prince Imperial this party & was much disappointed that he could not do so. He met the Prince and also Capt Carey & was high in praise of both but he blamed Carey for the Prince's death. Another was Mr. Hoffel Lombard who had a farm about 12 miles away on the Klip River. He was a wealthy man & was a member of the Volksraad. His wife & his daughters lived on the farm with him. They had rather an attractive little bungalow with stoep complete & a nicely furnished drawing room. Only three or four rooms were boarded & remainder back premises were beaten earthen floors. The two girls had been educated in Johannesburg & spoke perfect English & were rather attractive. They both spoke of "going home" (meaning England) & Holland for a trip but for the outbreak of war

visited the place once with Lieut Pink & Capt Jones & had tea & they sometimes came in to the Station in their buggy drawn by four ponies. We used to get eggs & fowl from them. There were several others round. Palm. Badenhorst. Van Zyl (Van der Berg) Lombards daughter was the owner of Platrand call it island Mrs Lombard (TROTER) senr is quite the lady. My first acquaintance with biltong which is dried buck flesh was at Lombards place.

Besides these there were some British refugees. Mr Cousins & the name of Steel & the father & one of them came in from their farm on the Klip river for protection as the roving Boers were becoming more menacing & they were afraid of being arrested & ill treated. The father is a Yorkshire man from near Leeds & has been 30 years in the country. His son has never been to England while his nephew from Yorkshire joined them out here some 3 years ago & has no wish to return to the old country. They reported about 1000 Boers in the VREDE district. Another refuge from the Vrede district was a Scotsman named Jack who had had his store looted & had been compelled to clear out. He sold his his horse to Lieut Appleyard when he was sent into Standerton & the animal was always known in the regiment as "Jack".

During the month, detachments of the B.M.I. occasionally a few infantry in waggons were out in the surrounding country north & South of the line. There were several parties of Boers about but they seldom got in touch with them & a few shots exchanged was all that ever happened. The Boers used any farm deserted or occupied as their rallying points & each one was a close house for them as far as food was concerned. Occasionally our patrols brought in some pieces of furniture from a deserted farm & in this way we picked up several chairs, including a wicker work armchair & cushions & a comfortable & useful piano. We also got a cut glass water jug & an imitation Crown Derby Cruet

About the 23rd of the month Lord Roberts issued a more lenient proclamation to try and induce further surrenders. Punk of the BMI went off one day with a bundle of them in his haversack to distribute them in Vrede & district the expected to be away for some days. There were a few attempts at tampering with the line during the month but no serious damage was ever done. One native was caught at it by the inhabitants of a near by kraal. For their own safety they had given him a good hiding before bringing him in to our post & handing him over.

On one day the Royal Commission on Hospital Services passed thro by train to Natal. They had a train of first class saloons belonging to C.G.R. It consisted of Lord Justice Romer (president) Dr. Church (President Royal College of Physicians) Professor Cunningham (Prof of Anatomy Dublin Univ) Mr J Harrison Gen Manager L.N.W.R. & Sir David Richmond (ex Lord Provost of Glasgow). Prof Cunningham was looking out as the train stood in the station but I did not summon up courage to speak to him.

October 1900: During the first few days of this month, there was a certain amount of activity among the surrounding Boers or commandos. They threatened the Steels as well as Blom, and burnt several kraals as well as threatening to burn one of Lombards places. They caught one of our native scouts & his kraals who got away reported he was killed. Another patrol went out to investigate & found him badly wounded in a kraal to which the natives had removed him. He was brought into camp next day on a rough sledge drawn by four oxen & accompanied by some native women & children who had been rendered homeless by the Boers burning their huts.

Notwithstanding his mauling the man's condition was fairly good & on proceeding to examine him I found that he must have had a bullet through him. There were two through his neck which was considerably swollen owing to effusion of blood. This was pressing on his windpipe & causing some difficulty in breathing

He had a bullet through the chest & another through the abdomen entering over the epigastric region & emerging in the left arm & there was a big open wound over left scapula. Another bullet entered his left arm an inch or two above the elbow & emerged in the upper third of the forearm. Yet another had hit him on the thumb smashing the meta carpo phalangeal joint & emerging thro' the palm. There was a flesh wound through the calf of the R leg & a compound fracture of the lower third of the left leg. Yet he lived. The wounds had all been covered up with rags & that in the left leg, which was the only one he complained off was in a filthy condition. The leg had been tied in a primitive splint by the natives. I cleaned it up as well as I could & put it up in a box splint with a good dose of Iodoform & sent him to hospital in Standerton.

From his own account & that of the other boys, it appears that he was first hit in the leg while running away - that he fell & crawled into a donga for shelter & that his Boers (both of whom the boy knew) dragged him from his hiding place & put the other shots into him as he lay helpless on the ground. They then left him for dead.

Lieut Pink of the Bmd who went out with proclamations to the Vrede district on the 24th of last month returned on Oct 9. He had been taken off prisoner by the Boers but he said he had not half a bad time. He was provided with a house in Vrede belonging to somebody or other & told to make himself at home & take whatever he wanted. He was told that he was not to consider himself a prisoner & yet he was detained. He fitted himself out with complete shaving tackle and a green plush hold all to carry them in & also a pocket mirror & a pair of slippers as well as some underwear. He did not stay there long for when Rundle approached, the Boers moved on & taking him with them. They made for Heilbron but the British were before them so they turned towards Harrismith. They finally sent him on there minus his horse & saddle. They all said they would not surrender as they were fighting for their country & would not believe that Kruger had fled

They had some extraordinary information that Gen Louis Botha had retaken Ladysmith. He advised them not to take bets on it. Hip hel (Botha) really was there he was under a British guard. They grumbled that we did not fight fair because we brought so many men against them. They are short of some things in the food line, especially Groceries, & Coffee. They make a substitute for the latter by roasting & grinding mealies. Wt. Officer (as they called Pink) said it was better than drinking water. They ride up to all the farms they come to, take what cattle they require for food & demand meat & drink for man & horse. They carry off as much mealies as they can. They had big guns but ammunition was scarce. They are well mounted, each man having one or more spare horses. Well we are as much entitled to the food & horses as the Boers & the sooner we clear the country of food of all sorts, the sooner the end will come.

During the latter part of the month, the Boers were more active around us both north and south of the line. On two occasions they sent demolition parties at night who either tore up considerable stretches 50-80 yards of the line or laid dynamite or mines. These activities greatly interfered with railway traffic for the following 12-24 hours until the damage could be repaired. We on our part were sending out patrols almost daily to collect food & forage from outlying farms, remove the inhabitants & destroy what could not be brought away. Large herds of cattle, horses & sheep were thus collected & driven down into Natal. Poultry & pigs were annexed by the troops as well as ordments of furniture, bedsteads, crockery etc

Some of the boers surrendered including Mr. Boshoff, the Field Cornet of the Standerton Commando. The night sentries had been withdrawn & he avoided the day posts with the result that he came right into the Camp & fell into the hands of the Canteen manager Mr. Hughes, who escorted him to the Commanding Officer. The latter had a long conversation with Boshoff & gave him breakfast in the mess of bacon & eggs which he thoroughly enjoyed. Boshoff stated that he had been into Standerton some weeks ago to get terms & had then returned to the commando & tried to induce them to lay down their arms

this he had failed to do & had been compelled to leave them & come in alone.

The Boers at this time cut the line one night at Waschbank & burnt the station (Natal). Supposed to have been done by a party under a Russian officer who were making their way from Swaziland to the O.R.C. Among their other activities they sniped our outposts & visited some of the farms close to our perimeter helping themselves to what they wanted & in one case flogging the owner. About this time Mrs Lombard & her daughters became alarmed & left their farm on the Klip river & were sent into Standerton to join Mr Lombard who was already in there.

I had one extraordinary case in a native who gave the following account of himself. He had been servant to a Boer of Botha's command in their laager near Blaauw Krop. One morning he had a row with the Dutchman as they were moving out of camp. They came to blows and the native struck him whereupon the Boer pulled the native off his horse & shot him through the head with his revolver. This took place on October 27th & the poor beggar, after coming round from the immediate effects of the wound, had been wandering about the veldt without any attention or food since then until he was found by our mounted patrol this morning. The entrance wound was behind & there was a large exit wound on the forehead the size of a five shilling bit with brain matter protruding from it — an injury quite sufficient one would have thought to have been fatal to a white man. After cleaning him up, putting on a dressing & getting him some food I transferred him to hospital in Standerton by the afternoon train.

November 1900. In the first few days of the month we had a certain amount of rain — enough to flood the trenches & make the camp uncomfortable. Mr Steel, the Yorkshire man came into camp having been chased from his farm by Boers. They swooped on the place suddenly, took his son & nephew away as prisoners & demanded what coffee and groceries they had in the house. After which they searched every room & ransacked the house for anything on the food line. They also took most of his boots. He managed to get away himself with his small son & three horses — all that remained. He told us that he landed in the country as a young man with only a few shillings in his pocket and he owed a

a fellow passenger £1. A week ago he was worth £35,000. He evidently acted as a local bank & moneylender as well as farmer for he said a good part of his "brass" was in St Helena & Ceylon at present. 100 horses were driven off his place not long ago.

There was a nasty railway accident near Leuwspruit post one night in which a supply train was derailed & the fireman killed. The engine driver got off with severe bruising over the spine and shock by jumping clear as the engine fell over. The unfortunate fireman was trapped in the tender & both legs severed. It was jammed between the metals & the side of the cab. He was alive when I got there & gave him morphia & stimulants to keep him going. Nothing could be done to extricate him until a breakdown train arrived from Standerton & when he was released about 3 pm. after being in his dreadful position since about 10 am, he only lived about 15 minutes & died in the guard's van. His left leg was torn off right up at the buttock & was only hanging by a few shreds & the other was only most completely severed just above the knee. The line was not cleared for traffic until 48 hours later. The garrison & defences were reorganized & the Staff of the 2nd Brigade with Brig Genl E.O.F. Hamilton took up residence at Platrand. Before succeeding Major General Hildyard, Col Hamilton commanded the 2nd Batt The Queens Regiment (R.H. Surrey) Headquarters & Surreys with two companies were at Platrand & the rest of the battalion was distributed along the line from Zandfontein farm (halfway to Paardekop) to Leuwspruit Kromdrai (1) Kathaskop (1) ~~and~~ to Standerton (2). Later E Co from Kathaskop moved on about 4 miles towards Blauwkop & occupied a commanding point there.

Not long before this Capt Sew from Kromdrai was held up by a few Boers. He had gone out to Erasmus's farm to enquire about some sheep that were missing when they suddenly pounced on him took his horse, Mauser pistol, watch & money but they allowed him to retain a shot gun that he was carrying & did not interfere with his clothes.

They were going to march him off prisoner but Mrs Erasmus intervened and begged them to let him return to his camp which they ultimately did, much to Sew's relief.

There were a series of punitive expeditions all of the same kind, clearing food, burning farms & driving in stock. This was almost a daily routine for instance on Nov 10 we were up at 4.30 am: breakfast at 5 o'clock: march at 6 am to Greylings farm.
There were 35 mounted Yeomanry & 200 men of the E. Surreys with 2 guns of the 6th Batt. RA. and ten waggons for loot. About a dozen men of the E. Surreys were tied as Mt. There were horses for them but hardly anything in the way of saddlery. Some had no bridles & improvised one out of a strap & bit borrowed from BMI. Others had bridles with blinkers belonging to the Hereford mules. Saddles were patched up anyhow. The horses had been picked up here & there.
Most of the men had never been on a horse before & they had a rough passage. They were riding in two's & threes about 500 yards out on the flank of the column & supposed to be scouts but they had enough to do to look after themselves & their mounts & to stay put.
Arrived at the place which was deserted, the mounted men were scattered all around on kopjes to prevent surprise & the fatigue party set to work. Tables & chairs were taken dishes table utensils - Many a yard of linoleum quite new some of it never having been down. Sheaves of oats & bags of meal were all removed as much as was wanted loaded on the waggons. Corn bat sheaves & meal were piled inside & around the house & then set fire to. Then we had 10 o'clock breakfast while the fire did its work.
We also got about 130 sheep & lambs, 30-40 head of cattle & nearly a dozen horses.
The mounted men a bit farther afield found 4 quite serviceable saddles & a number of bridles so that the budding Mt. will be better turned out next time.
We got back to camp at 2.15 pm tired & thirsty with our faces scorched with the sun. Then about 3.30 pm rain began to fall in torrents & continued for a couple of hours and it looked like being a wet night. From the above account, which is typical the British Army is now transformed into a huge marauding gang.
The only variation was when women & children had also to be brought in. This was a complication indeed. Led to some heart breaking scenes.
But they were very wrath against any tame Boers as so called the surrender burgher did not hesitate to show their scorn for them.

There was quite a fighting of officers & men & the often unhappy scene.
The following day a party of Yeomanry had been ambushed & had their eyes gouged out. So when the Boers were seen on the skyline on fun fantastical. Commandeered a farm & made a prisoner of a Mr Brown & his family consisting of his wife & three children & a Dutch servant girl & a Kaffir boy. Brown & family were left free — on parole. He showed a Dutch back to the Boers & was shot at by Kaffirs off his place & taken his life.
Was the day also. Immediately the alarm was sounded & orders were given to prepare for a march. Started finally in darkness at the extinction of moon & reached the farm about four.

During last fortnight, Gen. Buller & Staff & Lord Dundonald & Staff passed through to Natal en route for England. Mrs Steel & family from Waterval were turned out of their place by the Boers. She was allowed to get her personal things but nothing for her husband. Then they soaked the place in paraffin & set fire to it. They gave her an ox wagon & team to pd away with & she with her two elder daughters & 5 younger members of the family slept out on the veldt all night & came in our camp next morning. The old man was already in camp & they all left for another farm that he has near Newcastle Natal. A new order has been issued from G.H.Q. stating that all surrendered burghers & their families & all their stock are to be brought in to our lines so as to prevent them being looted & ill treated, and also to prevent any so disposed from giving information about our movements & dispositions. Those in this district will go to Standerton, a change that they will not appreciate.

One day, the General decided on a reconnaissance towards the Klip river. The force paraded at 7 am with the infantry in waggons instead of on foot & the column was able to proceed at a better pace. After about 8 miles the men dismounted & deployed & occupied a hill called Winkelhart which was the end of our journey, the object being to allow the General & other officers to have a look round the Klip river district. Incidentally it also permitted the Brigade Major to attempt stalking some buck that were feeding near by. He wriggled his way to a kraal within easy range of his quarry but the latter being in a slight dip of the ground was not visible from this point. He waited some time in the hope that the buck would move up the rise a little & give him a shd. But he tired of waiting & returned to us. Scarcely had he got back when the buck moved to where he had been lying & actually went into the kraal. He was very disappointed and was badly ragged by the others.

Having seen all there was to be seen we proceeded to retire. The B.M.I scouts reported about 50 Boers in our extreme left working along the river

The Dead Ones Column is not behind hand in the matter of making Fighting Patrols with of them & each man includes being then on foot otherwise for 7 days before the men are from Ladysmith limited to what in Mean time. Mr Schlatter that the 4th will cut the Telegraph at 20:00.

In the morning often a piece of rocket will be left from the camp fires here into Tugela Ferry into it on Patrol parts in the country.

June 21. Had a quiet day in Vereeniging this morn no Boer circumstances of burning farm with a Kaffir & carrying it away that with a kraal had also a Kaffir. Cattle. The man says also was that the street the being another Kaffir. which he carries the wife to hospital & the burning number of cattle.

Bullock & Kaffir working a Kaffir near by with his other officers. The was a Fight taking of cattle when the man left which means the Pan of Gen. Lady Grenfell & Mrs Lady Grenfell. Gen in uniform. Gen in Sunday dress. Mrs in Sunday dress - fashion parade. The Gen was in Sunday dress. Kruger was attired in a frock coat high hat & walking stick. Kruger was attired in a frock coat high hat & walking stick. Gen in uniform. Gen in uniform. Gen in uniform

They tried to draw our men on by exposing themselves on a kopje but our fellows continued their withdrawal in accordance with orders & the Boers did not attempt to follow up.
We got back to camp about 1 o'clock. That same afternoon one of the Artillery horses died of "blic". the second one to be lost in this way. It transmits the C/c of the fever has the carcase dragged out of camp & the farrier sergeant opened the abdomen. He found the stomach ruptured & the contents escaped into the peritoneum & a small rupture in the diaphragm. These injuries were supposed to be caused by the animal kicking itself about when rolling on the ground in its agony.
The days were filled up by such expeditions & by cricket & football matches between companies, batteries, Rams, RASC etc. All the time the surrendered burghers were coming in from the surrounding districts with their stock for which receipts were given, to be honoured after the war was over.
The nights were occasionally disturbed by parties of Boers crossing the line from ORC to Transvaal or vice versa. Some damage was usually done to the line & the posts sniped but there were seldom any casualties.
December. 1900. 1st An expedition was arranged for today in order to clear the farm of Mr C.C. Lombard & his son N. Lombard. The 13th Hussars (Hosp.) & BMI were well out on the ridges in front overlooking the Klip River but no sign of enemy was seen all day. We got 4 waggon loads of mealies ~~and gave~~ at the former & eight at the latter, but there remained here fully 6 waggon loads which will most likely be the excuse for another trek out there. We were all tired when we got back to camp at 4 pm. All the mealies from both places are already in Standerton with most of their belongings. Only some native boys remained on the farms.
The next Sunday day was one of rest. The detachment of 13th Hrs left about 7 am on their way back to Standerton while our hosp. & BMI proceeded to Katbosch to meet & bring along a drove of over 100 horses which were on their way down to Natal.
Just as we were thinking of bed, rifle fire was heard in the direction of our camp at Leeuwspruit (Lion Spruit). Presently a message was received from that detachment saying they were being sniped by a few Boers from the direction of a neighbouring native kraal

Containing the amount of some little number of drawbacks that have been thrust into the country during the last fewer months, which I trust from a right point of view to be obviated in future months. Mr Beetham and his Zero gate of our unit a bee garden along the north side of the camp on the other side of the road is a large field of mealies. Just after work not be said as a human habitation of any kind. Just after work not be said as a human habitation of any kind. Just after work not be said as a human habitation of any kind

A picket of 20 men under Lieut Currie went off to investigate & relieve the bed room fell asleep.

Next morning (Monday Dec 3) we were all anxious to hear from Currie what happened last night. He reported that he went first to the kraals & turned out the inmates, all of whom were women & he could not find out what had become of the men. Then he looked around & thought he saw moving objects near a donga about 500 yards ahead of him. He extended his men & crept towards them & then fired a few rounds & they made off he thought towards Van der Merve's farm.

After breakfast I went out with Lieut North & a party to bring in 3 waggon loads of mealies from Cornbrinck's farm about 2 miles from camp & this occupied most of the morning.

In the afternoon there was some cricket practice. Our O.C. Major Hugh Pearce D.S.O. went down country on a week's leave to visit his cousin in Hospital at Howick who had been wounded in a recent skirmish in the O.R.C. Currie came in for a good deal of chaff over his night expedition. He was told that we had it on good authority that he had threatened to stop the firing altogether if they did not fire better & aimed rather than the first one had been.

After dinner, a message from Leuwspruit said that five Boers had crossed the line between here & there & had made off at once when challenged. Nothing more was heard of them.

The following moves took place: C. Co to Kromdrai: B. Co. to Platrand: H Co Platrand & Lewspruit.

Sec 4 was dull leaden overcast all day. Big gun fire was heard from S.E of Standerton for about an hour or more. After breakfast I went with Which to Van Zyl's farm for mealies but we had to leave a lot for another trip. Meanwhile Capt Low with four waggon cleared Van der Merve's with 4 waggons & brought in the family to Standerton. They did not look at all happy as they came into camp & indeed we all felt sorry for them. Our native scouts were fired on at C.C. Lombard's farm near Klip Platz Drift. A Red Cross train proceeding to Natal with sick and wounded stuck on a bank between here & Paardekop owing to the engine being short of water. The engine of the down mail from Pretoria was sent on from here to its assistance & as soon as the line was clear the down mail went on but the up mail with the English letters was not allowed to come through.

Myers & Co's & a friendly Kaffir was shot dead after 10 on Sat. We had been in daylight of the early hostilities. Jones was forbidden other than Bunter, Hyde & Pettinuck. We were more cautious. We had quite numerous of Boers in the vicinity.

Sec 5. Sun. Sir Alfred Milner arrived by train & passed to Kitchener, Buller, Sir Charles Warren, Pretyman, Lord Methuen, Lord Dundonald, Lord Kitchener, Lord Metheuen, Lord Ava, Lord Ava, Lord Ava

General Wynne from Standerton visited the camp to-day owing to the train derangements he had to return in a guards van with a lot of Dutch families who were being sent in.

Wednesday Dec 5 was a very wet morning. In the afternoon four of us drove out to "Goodenough" camp in a Cape Cart & four ponies.

Thursday broke cloudy & foggy like rain but the sun struggled through & at times out a real hot day. We marched out at 7am to clear Van der Bergs & Daniels farms which was done without our being molested & we were back to camp by 10 o'clock. The inmates of both places came in cars to go to Standerton. One man set off with their wagon loaded with their belongings to trek into Standerton. He had a team of 8 ponies which got out of hand & collided with a huge stone, smashing the chains & harness & getting away. They got tangled up in barbed wire & were rather badly cut about. A team of mules was sent out & the waggon was got into Sennowpruit camp for the night.

In the afternoon four of us again set out to Goodenough in our four in hand & had a exciting drive. The tire leaders were only half broken & were continually getting tied up in knots - we went all over the veldt at a gallop, taking Aunt Keeps & Colonels holes & knots as we came at them. But we got there all right & home again. In the evening we had a concert among ourselves in the A.S.C. officers mess tent.

Friday Dec 7. was a very hot morning. I drove out to Zandfontein Camp with Lieut. Maurick R.A. before lunch. This time we took only two ponies & kept them at it all the way. In the afternoon there was a football match & polo practise by officers. Great interest was evinced among the officers in a case at present being tried by Court Martial. A colonial, belonging to the Imperial Guides, who has been stationed here for some time in the Intelligence Service is accused of selling looted stock to the Boers & of dealing in mealies on his own account. Counsel is engaged on both sides.

Dec 8. Sat. Our little force was out this morning clearing the farms of N. Lombard & a large native kraal beyond it. There was no kinkle & we soon got back to camp.

The finding & sentence of the Court Martial was promulgated during our absence.

Continuing into our upward & downward trek. With a fort to go to and, found the road in no bad shape. It was nice cosy with plenty of water & in our position quite comfortable. It was a bit of a knock to have coming the great quantity of dust & wind. Rained in very quick sort of 3am then rained off & on & blew hard on occasion of them. The funnel fort blew clean up & had to remain till it passed before coming. Came on in earnest & the afternoon the Volunteer Company left by the most than usual. Left at 4.30 & reached camp at 7 pm. Rained very hard most of the way & we had a most uncomfortable night. Left the Boshof road & took to veldt. Arrived at 10 A.M. Had then struck tent & packed up & moved off at 12 noon. Rain came on

The unfortunate guide was found guilty on one charge & ordered to refund £50 to the publicans & undergo 56 days imprisonment with hard labour. It's rough on him, for he is not the only one at the game nor by any means the worst, that is certain, but he has had the misfortune to be caught & has been made the scapegoat. The practice is very common among men of his standing throughout the country & they do not see any thing wrong in it.

Going to the R.S.C. Corps leaving Platrand for Standerton we are having to move our piano out of their tent & found quarters for it in the plate layers tool house among a collection of railway gear then we will have our sing songs in future.

Next day Sunday (Nov 9) the Rev Wayman a Wesleyan minister, who used to line with the West Yorks in the Natal days, came from Standerton to hold a service. He had been up to Ruslenburg with that regiment & said they had had a pretty rough time since they left the brigade.

Dec 10. We were off again this morning to the farms of Mr Jan Uys & Mr Lowe about 6 miles out. The former family had not been warned that they had to move & it took them some time to pack up & get ready & kept us much longer than we expected. They brought away practically every stick of furniture out of the house & a miscellaneous collection of bundles etc. We bought 6 turkeys at 5/- each & 5 geese at 3/6 for the mess which do not sound big prices. The mealies were first put on the waggons, then the household gods & the women on top of all. Mr Jan Uys drove his own cape cart with two ponies along with his wife & daughter. We could only move part of the mealies & stoves belonging to Lowes & another journey will be necessary. All cattle & sheep from both places were rounded up & driven in. I had rather a headache in the afternoon but it cleared after dinner & we had a sing song in the hut.

The English mail arrived with papers up to Nov. 18.

Dec 11. Very hot & flies very troublesome despite a good breeze. Read the English papers

Dec 06. Major Barrs returned from his weeks leave to Utrecht

Lt. Qm. Fletcher was sent into hospital today. He has been seedy for some days

On the 3rd the Detachment moved forward, Voorpost Pretoria came in with a flag of truce with a letter from L. Botha asking permission to cross the Vaal. It appears they are quite aware that the month will be up & hostilities will commence. Yesterday at 4 p.m. the Boers attacked the main railway near Ermelo & captured a train & 40 men of the Imperial Yeomanry at Bosman's Station. Our men had a hot time for some time & finally surrendered. Our loss was 3 killed & 7 wounded. Yesterday we had a visit from Lord Kitchener & Staff & a large force of troops. We had a tremendous parade & fired a salute of 21 guns. Yesterday they got in a strong force of Boers & we had a good deal of firing. Our loss was 1 killed & 3 wounded. The Boers had a strong force of artillery with them & we had to retire

Yesterday morning the Boers brought off a successful coup some 8 or 10 miles beyond Standerton which we only heard of today. They pulled up one or two rails between two of our posts & this had the effect of stopping a train laden with horses for Remounts. 50-60 Boers were in ambush. These boarded the train as soon as it stopped, cut all the halters & made the horses leap out of the trucks on to the veldt. This in broad daylight within sight of two camps. These latter had no mounted troops to send out & the parties moved out they had no chance of coming up with the bagpipes. The whole episode was over in 15 or 20 min & they were off with some 130 horses before our fellows got within rifle range.

A party of 13th Hrs. & M.I. went out from Standerton but failed to come up with them.

Dec 12. Most of the morning I spent writing my English mail letters in case we are packed off on some mealie lifting expedition tomorrow. General wag, who was out today at Bakenhorst's farm just beyond the outpost line. A Court of Inquiry was held this morning into the circumstances of Lieut Pink of the 13th, being taken prisoner in Sept last while distributing proclamations under a flag of truce.

Dec 13. Transport went out today to bring in the remainder of the stuff from Mr Lowe's farm near Leeuwspruit. The guns were taken out via van der Berg & put in position on a ridge overlooking Jan Uys's place & about one mile beyond Lowe's farm. A sufficient escort was posted on either side of them & the B.M.I. 18 in number were sent forward to a ridge 1000 yds or so ahead. Major Benson in command went back to the farm to superintend the loading. I remained with Marwick at the guns. Soon our lookout men descried horsemen on a ridge some 3000 yds away in front of the B.M.I. They were dressed in khaki which signified little for many of the Boers now wore our uniform. The B.M.I. patrol was getting busy too and the signaller with them heliographed back to say that some 50 Boers were making for a farm in front of them with 4 waggons. We could see nothing of this from our gun position so Marwick sent a message to the O.C. asked if he might open fire. Major Benson came post haste to see for himself what was going on.

And a long shot one may (21st) with Mr Benson on the roof who has been acting as Intelligence of Jan Smuts. Here men in the county Ladysmith. Jan Smuts —Boers moved d from only receiving of reinforcements & has also of no. Jan not have been arrived. He was taken by the Boers after the battle of Ladysmith & impressed at Pretoria. Mr Lawrence? Lightning. Very big men & very big hands. Smuts is two inches taller than myself & broader & larger. He returns home. Left Pretoria last Sat morning the Boers had 1 Pom Pom & 1 Maxim & 1 more from 21st Quick fire. Quick fire guns are no use being moved up country from lack of ammunition. Remember. The last one mentioned firing on the 24th at the Quick fire guns in the Volksrust district contained more or less all sorts of things in the shape of ammunition. Remember the Maxim firing the Mauser rifle was brought into play & caused great alarm. This incident of the Boers took place in the morning & left behind unexploded shells. Mr Benson & Major Lane of Staff are now firing moved up country from Natal.

Marwick Lieut. Marwick

Imperial Light Horse 350 rpe
Men mounted & dismounted
Bethune's Regiment 250 rpe
Men mounted & dismounted
Imperial Light Horse 250 rpe
Men mounted & dismounted
Bethune's Regiment 150 rpe
Men mounted & dismounted

I think the estimate taken high. It is easy to see to count Mauser men, but quite difficult to estimate the number of men mounted & dismounted.

Dec 14. Transport went out today to bring in the remainder of the stuff from Mr Lowe's farm near Leeuwspruit. The guns were taken out via van der Berg & put in position on a ridge overlooking Jan Uys's place about one mile beyond Lowe's farm. A sufficient escort was posted on either side of them & the B.M.I. 18 in number were sent forward to a ridge 1000 yds or so ahead. Major Benson in command went back to the farm to superintend the loading. I remained with Marwick at the guns. Soon our lookout men descried horsemen on a ridge some 3000 yds away in front of the B.M.I. They were dressed in khaki which signified little for many of the Boers now wore our uniform. The B.M.I. patrol was getting busy too and the signaller with them heliographed back to say that some 50 Boers were making for a farm in front of them with 4 waggons. We could see nothing of this from our gun position so Marwick sent a message to the O.C. asked if he might open fire. Major Benson came post haste to see for himself what was going on.

was met by our signaller with another message from BMI. "Mounted Infantry of the Queen's Regiment from Standerton removing families & mealies etc." After sending the first message BMI scouts went forward & discovered that the supposed Boers were our own men. The second message was just in time to prevent a shell being sent over a party of 6 of their scouts whom we could see. When the C.G. came up to the guns I got the message he coolly told us that he knew the MI from Standerton were to be in the vicinity but it did not strike him when he got the first message that these might be them. I think he might have told the RA officer what might be in front of him for he no doubt would have been blamed if he had fired on them. But our people are very shy about telling subordinates any thing especially the Adjutant who is as close as you make them.

A large drove of cattle some 10000 head were expected today from Standerton en route to Natal. Lieut North went to Standerton to draw cash for mess pay.

The evening was very stormy, a perfect gale blowing which covered everything with dust till continued throughout the greater part of the night.

During the night 13/4 a small party of Boers crossed the line from the south near Leeuwstruit but did no damage. Transport has gone out today to finish clearing Badenhorst's farm.

F. Squadron of Bethunes Mounted Infantry to which the mounted men stationed here belong has been detached from the regiment to being formed into a separate Corps under its present Commander and will henceforth be known as Mennies Scouts. A deputation of the men have gone to Zandspruit where the Major is living to be present at 1 vote for the election of their officers.

The down mail which should have arrived here at 4 pm yesterday did not turn up till 7.30 am this morning owing to some damage to the line near Vlaklaagte Station just beyond Standerton near the spot where the horse train was looted a few days ago. There is said to be a considerable number of Raiders in this neighbourhood. The train was delayed for a further 2 hours at this station in order to allow 5 supply trains to cross it.

On the 15th the whole Troop of BMI left here for Zandspruit. Most of them to enrol in Mennies Scouts after a months furlough & a few of them to take their discharge.

Lieut Hatton's horse bolted with him yesterday and broke his left arm and collar bone. He was taken to Hospital. Both men were badly cut and bruised. Fanning also had a bad fall from his horse but escaped lightly.

At the return of the Standerton detached Field Infantry & Cape Police from the Ingwenya River on the 14th inst. Mentioned in Orders.

Lieut Hatton reported fully recovered from his accident.

Lieut Colonel Mansfield & Major Lord Ernest Hamilton left for Durban on Leave.

Lieut Colonel Mansfield & Major Lord Ernest Hamilton returned from Durban.

Lieut Colonel Mansfield & Major Lord Ernest Hamilton left for Durban on Leave.

Lieut Colonel Mansfield returned from Durban

Badenhorst's & van der Merwe's farms were cleared entirely this morning. A few Boers were seen by Lieut Currie's mounted men but they did not come within range.

In the afternoon I went to Goedenough with which in a four wheeled buggy he has got hold of in order to enquire into a case of theft from one of the Corporals by the Colour Sergeant there. The latter was placed under arrest. Part of the Company was firing on an improvised range so we also had our hands full. All I could do was to get an outer & knock the skin off my nose. It was already pretty tender from exposure to the sun earlier in the day & the recoil of the rifle did the rest. The company up there have got 2 horses, 2 mules & some poultry & a few sheep, goats & lambs. Like a cow & 4 pigs a few days old — all from neighbouring farms they have visited. A few days ago they had a mysterious visitor. A man arrived in camp wearing khaki with a red band on his hat & purporting to be one of the Imperial Guides from Paardekop. There is reason to believe that he was a spy.

December 16 is the anniversary of Dingaan's Day which is observed as a holy day by the Boers. The story is as follows: The great northward trek of the Boers took place in 1838 the object being to get away from all British rule & influence. These "voortrekkers" as they were called, led by Piet Retief crossed the Drakensberg by Bezuidenhout's Pass (a few by Sintwa & Olivier's Hoek passes) & proceeded to settle along the Tugela River. Retief & five of his men then proceeded to the Royal Zulu village of Umgungundhlovu, where Dingaan the Zulu chief lived. The interview passed off quietly and the Zulus appeared quite friendly. The Boers recovered a number of stolen cattle for the King, from a neighbouring chief & got into favour. A second visit was later arranged to get some concessions. Dingaan was kindness itself & all business was satisfactorily settled. Then there was a beer drink and a war dance was staged during which, at a given signal from Dingaan his men fell upon the Dutchmen & murdered them all — about 100 in number. He then set out to crush the rest of the settlers along the Bushman River. He attacked several settlements & scored numerous triumphs — killing ruthlessly men, women & children.

[illegible] Zoutpansberg. Zoutpansberg was one of the men who came on foot & joined Smuts' forces when he himself came to the district of Ficksburg. The man was stalker of his old. He had was located [illegible] at a place of Ficksburg. [illegible] Afterwards the Kaffir [illegible] requested. Many of the commando were now kept in his farm as [illegible] in joining for seven, the other British party were [illegible] taken. One of the native scouts was afterwards shot by the Zulus in the [illegible] Unlike was [illegible] offering no assistance. [illegible] at [illegible] and the Zulus had got him fast not [illegible] open. He [illegible] [illegible] unless on his arm when a Zulu sight him & the Zulus had to make him off [illegible] the which the Bushman [illegible] the [illegible] with the [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]

The emigrants were greatly disgusted by this barbarity & many left the country forthwith. The few who remained suffered much misery & privation during the winter of 1838. In November of that year they were joined by Andries Pretorius & some volunteers who with a small force of some 450 men proceeded to take vengeance on the Zulus. Every precaution was taken against surprise & every night a laager was formed with their 57 waggons, & all cattle were brought inside. Religious services were held morning & evening & the Commandant proposed that a vow be made to the Lord - that if he vouchsafed them the victory, a house should be raised to his name & day observed as a holy day by them & their posterity. This vow was solemnly affirmed by the whole assembly. On the evening of Saturday Dec. 15. 1838 the laager was formed near a stream running into the Buffalo River & this stream was afterwards & still is named the Blood River. The laager was pitched in the usual way & was protected on his sides, the other his being open. At dawn on Sunday Dec. 16 1838 Dingaans whole army fell upon the laager. They charged 4 four times & each time the deadly fire of muskets & cannon at the entrances drove them back. After 2 hours Pretorius ordered his men to leave the laager & charge the enemy in the open which they did. The Zulus did not stand but fled before them: 4000 of them were slain in a ravine and the river was red with blood. Altogether between 2000 & 3000 Zulus were killed while the Boers only had 3 men wounded by assegais in the pursuit. The vow made before the battle was religiously kept and the Dutch Reformed Church in Maritzburg was erected in fulfilment of the pledge and "Dingaan's Day", the 16th of December is still observed as a holy anniversary by all Dutch people in S. Africa.

On December 17th Twentie Kalbosch lose the detachment & cattle, with which Dingaan there to lunch while he took his buggy for disposal in Standerton. It was supposed to be loot from Natal but the people from whom which got it claimed it as their own and were backed up by their neighbours. However when the District Commissioner saw it he recognised it at once as belonging to a man he knew near Greytown & Landslagte. He had often driven in the buggy himself in Natal before the war.

Some settlers are a little annoyed that beef has been taken from a Mr Johnson in an hunter; also 3000 lbs. 38 000 lbs. of beef at 1d per lb. Johnson makes first at lots an Commandant Pieter Mapa & Piet Grobler being at Commandant Pieter Mapa & Piet Grobler being at Mataba Kimberley

Mataba 1901

19 K's Kaiser Wilhelm Kunst has a new Prince. The old Kaiser was watching playing golf after quite. ?

Wilde & Lindsay. Irish Letter. Many rumors of Compromise Attempts. Letter to his. Finding a tuft. Coming & going of Columns. Death of Prisoner Case arrived from Potgieter & Young & from Mata as a little number of men with some time yet before we leave & Pretoria & Mata & Kroonstad. Last Chapter of Political Life here.

At Kimberley with Cathrin Maxwell dead.

The month was on the wane for some time and cats & dogs & rained from Saturday night until the action of the 5th.

The Sheep Mounted Men were ordered on morning. While we were in the Jameson was later the battle was raging & came with an escort of Kimberley men. In Jameson we saw on Kroonk with an escort the wounded of the battle. Wounded about 1 o'clock after the Boers had gone by. Wounded were taken to Kimberley & Pretoria. Lindsay was one of Lord Roberts Commandant staying at Jan Kopje throughout in cutting off retreating Commandant staying at Jan Kopje throughout in cutting off retreating men. The effect of the battle & camp was taken advantage of by the Boers & Lord Roberts was obliged to leave Kimberley & take the Boers & Lord Roberts was obliged to leave Kimberley & take the Boers & Lord Roberts was obliged to leave Kimberley & take

while waiting this Boers came down on a farm some 3000 yards distant from our pickets and drove off some horses. At the same time they captured the agent of the Cold Storage Coy from Standerton who was out seeking slaughter cattle which had strayed the previous evening. He took his watch, his horse saddlery & let him go. He came into the camp later & returned to Standerton. The remainder of the horses on the farm were driven into camp & kraaled for safety. Later then we spied his mounted natives crossing the railway about 1200 yards away. Shots were fired over them to bring them into camp if they were ours or to scare them away if not. They at once galloped in to examine their passes. They turned out to be his & our native scouts from Standerton. One of them was very indignant & excited & asked "what for you give us his shoots?" He brightened up & laughed when some one said "Vet sraak" which means "Clear out". It is a term more used towards a dog & rather an insult to a Kaffir. He however seemed more amused than insulted & rode off quite happily which I did rode back to Platkand & got home about 6 am in time to escape a thunderstorm. On the way we had a cup of coffee with Mrs Zuller - a tame Boer near Kromdrai - & another about our camp at Leuwspruit.

Dec 18. Went out to Van der Bergs farm with which I & 4 men & some mules to bring in 2 Cape Carts that were housed there. We also got some candlesticks & a cushion out of the house & a small sack of apricots from the orchard. We just got back to camp in time to escape a thunderstorm. We have got the use of one of the carts as long as we want it but we will have to look round for a better set of harness than we have at present.

On the 18th a Boer raiding party had a skirmish with our mounted patrol & the latter had two casualties one fatal & one seriously wounded — bullet through chest & fracturing R humerus & another in the left leg. The Boers took away their money, rifles ammunition horses etc & left them lying where they fell. They did not even stop to bind dressing or remove them to a house not 300 yards distant but they sent a Kaffir into camp to say we were free to come & fetch them. This man took us out with the ambulance some 2 miles beyond where they were & then left us to seek for them. Fortunately we got hold of another Kaffir who knew where the his men were & who took us to the spot

24th 24. Bergvan Grey & nothing fires & left

25th Sunday. Ambulance patrol all morning

26th Mrs. Ad Jun has at 12.30 am left Paardekop with a reinforcement of Yeomanry & 4th Gordons & one a Maxim & 1 Pom Pom & 1 Maxim & 1 Pom Pom & 1 Maxim & 1 Pom Pom & 1

we got them into the waggon just before it came on to rain & returned to camp. No boers were seen.
By the afternoon mail three or four officers who were invalided home earlier in the war sick or wounded, joined Major Smith, Lieut Porch, 2nd Lt Hart
From now on till Xmas, things were quiet. A few Boers crossing & recrossing the line – drovers of cattle passing thro to Natal – some rain
Xmas day was very hot. After our dinner of Turkey & plum pudding we played a cricket match officers v Other ranks which was won by the latter by 9 runs. In the evening there was an open air sing song in the middle of the camp. It lasted from 7.30 till 10.30 was a great success. Bugler Hamilton & Lent performed & Beaks Rame both sang & the rest of the programme was done by the men. Mutton was issued for Xmas for the hoops & a few lucky ones had got Turkeys chickens & ducks. Plum pudding & a pint of beer per man was issued by A&S & another pint was allowed from the Canteen & the general sanctioned a lot of rum after the Concert.
During the morning a native headman from a neighbouring Kraal, came in, as he said to see the general but really to see what he could gather up in the way of Xmas presents. He was arrayed in full ~~clothes~~ scanty though it was & was at once the object of all the camera fiends, an attention with which the old man was mightily pleased for he set himself up very proudly to show off his kit to the best advantage.
On his head was a thick black vulcanite ring to which were attached a black feather boa, several black ostrich feathers & a large purple plume. He had a large string of beads of sorts over one shoulder, his or three brass armlets on one arm & big tuft of tow tied to the elbow & wrist of the other arm. Otherwise he was naked to the waist round which was a blue cotton handkerchief forming a waistband for a most elaborate kilt of meer cat tails reaching to his knees. A tuft of tow on each knee, some brass anklets & bits of hide round the ankles completed his dress.
He carries a war shield & a walking stick & had a cigar stuck through a large hole in the lobe of one of his ears. The general was photographed alongside him after which he was presented with a silk bandana handkerchief, a knitted wool muffler & given a glass of whiskey

Bde headquarters now only recently moved from Vryheid.
Big market xmas day for Boers & kaffirs. Saw our brigade on march at a halting place at Buffels Pan. Brought forward from Utrecht for Xmas dinner. Bitterly cold & wet.
Saw 17 cyclists & police and all are lightening form leaving for home on receipt of notice. Shifted camp only
18. Got our wood, coal, storage men from Kranzdraai. Fine one excepted about 12. Numerous officers & big guns there. Moved on to the veld. Crossing Pongola River. Bridge building nearly finished. Our brigade & Kimberley Mounted Men attached from Kranzdraai to Blaauwkop.
Left Bde. Bring back all at 10 h. Night spent in school. Retreated for 2 days. Boers were just away. Artillery open when 8th Hussars left Blaauwkop. Crossed Pongola at 2 pm. Camp at Pongola. Saw in afternoon. Left Camp. Saw in afternoon. Left Camp. Saw in afternoon. Left Camp

He is one of the rich men of these parts & belongs to the Swazi tribe. His riches consist largely of stock. 72 head of cattle, 160 goats. He has six wives for each of whom he would have to pay 10 oxen (lobola). The wives are practically his slaves. They wait on him hand & foot and vie with one another in preparing dainty bits of "scoff" for him. They are very jealous of one another & the least favour shown to one more than another leads to a regular rumpus.

He performed some short war dances & songs which were amusing but a crowd of such warriors bearing down on one with uplifted assegais might be most unpleasant.

December 26. I had a lift to the 1 Stationary Hospital at Charlestown today. Major Buchanan O.C. Field Hospital asked me to take charge of 3 serious cases he was transferring. I was pleased to go as a pleasant change & knew that Francis Irvine who was in the 10th Bde Fd Hosp with me, was on duty there. I arrived about 7.30 pm and was met by Major Baly the O.C. ~~[illegible]~~ I handed over the cases to the orderlies & went up with Baly to the officers quarters where I met Irvine. There was a concert on & dinner ladies early & was over but Irvine & I went to the station Refreshment Room for food & chat. After that we made our way to the goods shed which was acting as a Concert Hall. The Major made a most amusing Chairman & a very good programme was put on mainly by the Sisters & M.Os of the hospital & some of the railway staff helped. There was a large audience including many officers from Volksrust. It lasted till 10.30 pm after which a few of us went to the Charlestown Hotel where an impromptu dance had been arranged. Irvine & I left about midnight. I was accommodated with a bed in the officers ward & slept between sheets for the first time for many a month. I was up betimes next morning & had breakfast in the mess: after which I went round the wards with Irvine who is Mo of the Surgical Division. Saw to my own cases there. Very comfortable. I then went into the village & bought some little things for myself & then returned to the hospital. Here everyone was upset because Col Bullock O.C. Volksrust had sent word he was visiting the hospital. It was a most inconvenient time & interfered with the working.

I returned by the mail in the afternoon & had the company of a Captain of the 5th Lancers who was closing his unit up country.

Journey started with some outspan tying difficulties. I blamed my character & the Man Asst adjutant suffering from mania: these cases got finally sorted out & the Sergt Major & myself left Volksrust at 10 am. Arrived at Ladysmith 1 - 7 pm. The roads are cases of entire River beds & the ascent towards Ladysmith on reaching Pietermaritzburg. Altogether a very tiring day for all. Left Ladysmith at 8 pm & reached Pietermaritzburg at 10 pm. Slept at Sergt Major's house & left Pietermaritzburg at 7 am. Arrived at Durban at 1 pm. Lunched at Durban Club & left Durban at 2 pm. Reached Pietermaritzburg at 6 pm. Left Pietermaritzburg at 8 pm & reached Durban at 10 pm. Spent 2 nights & one day at Durban & left Durban at 2 pm yesterday &

During the last few days of the old year, the men were put to work improving the defences of the camp by digging & more wiring. We were visited by a terrific hailstorm one afternoon – hailstones as big as marbles.
A large convoy of discharged ox-waggons wended its way through making for Ladysmith to be returned to their owners. Supply liaons are running at high pressure. Six up on one day –
I drill'd some of the men & tried to get their sanitary arrangements to fill up the time & I always dined with the officers – Pock & Messenger at Zandfontein. Atkins & Wit Currie at Kenworend. Dan & Nick at Kromdrai. Applyard & Roth at Goedkeuntje.
On old year's night we played cards in the mess after dinner & went to bed at 10.30 pm
So ended the old year & the old Century.

1901

January 1st Saw the opening of the new century & early in the morning I got up for the first time. The day itself was dull & close but rain kept off. We had no sports or entertainments but we had a visit from an old surrendered burgher named Boshoff who came in along with two Kaffir women from his farm to give information of the Boers around Blaukop. He surrendered when we first entered Standerton but was subsequently taken by the Boers & gaoled at Ermelo for refusing to break his parole. He was released when our people entered Ermelo & has since helped us with information in any way he could. He was also a time a member of the Volksraad & an opponent of the Kruger regime throughout. At lunch he told us as an undoubted fact that some four or five years ago it was proposed to style Kruger "Kaiser" of the Transvaal & that the motion was defeated by one vote only. He also told some amusing stories about taxes, monopolies, concessions and the on which I cannot remember. The Boers stole on commando have taken all his stock & other belongings & done a lot of damage to his house & not so long ago they had a dance at his place, the piano being played by Mrs Erasmus. The other mother lived on their farm near our camp at Kroomdrai. They were left there although the male members of the family were still fighting. When they heard that they had to go into Standerton, they sent word to the local commando who came at night & cleared them out bag & baggage.
The next two or three days were showery & uncertain & I did not do much.

1902

The Mafeking relief column came in very quietly the day being mostly all retreat. Lord Kitchener & Buller left Standerton early in the morning & went in the returning of the detachment Rifles who went to the front. Did one good & was a great event for us. Lord Kitchener & Buller also passed through Standerton & Kroomdrai & Lord Kitchener & Buller left Kroomdrai for Ermelo. Kitchener & Buller left Ermelo for Pretoria. Kitchener & Buller left Pretoria for Cape Town. Lord Kitchener & Buller left Cape Town for England. Lord Kitchener & Buller left England for Pretoria. Kitchener & Buller left Pretoria for Ermelo. Kitchener & Buller left Ermelo for Kroomdrai. Kitchener & Buller left Kroomdrai for Standerton. Kitchener & Buller left Standerton for Cape Town. Kitchener & Buller left Cape Town

we heard that Botha had again declared his intention to fight on & said to raising a force to cut the railway. A convoy was reported on the Klip river its intention being to cross to the north of the line but owing to the recent rains it had not yet been able to cross the Klip river. Pass were warned.

On the 5th the greater part of the morning was occupied in moving our camp to fresh ground in order to draw in the perimeter. The same line of defence is being retained but a second line of line has been constructed on which to fall back if necessary. Within this second line most of the camp & stores are now concentrated. In the afternoon went with North to the company shoots at Lemnsprut. Proved a very dull afternoon - decided as umpires.

The Boer convoy was reported on the move from Vrede today (6th). It was corrected to big & yet though.

Jany 7. After a stormy night with wind, it was very cold first thing this morning but the day got better as the sun got up. A party of enemy approached our mounted observation post about two miles from camp. but manoeuvred on them at 2000 yards & continued firing till they reached the foot of the hill 70 to 100 yards off. As another party was seen approaching on our left the patrol decided it was time to withdraw. A few infantry & one gun moved up but the Boers did not come any further. Later they retired to the Klip river over Swartz Kop.

Meanwhile railway traffic had been held up & trains were now allowed to proceed.

Next two days were wet. Rode out to Kroomdrai when it faired a little. but got very wet before we got back to camp in the evening.

On Jany 11. there was a little excitement when the M.I. post signalled that a white flag was coming in. Everybody jumped to the conclusion that they were coming to surrender. No such luck. The M.I. officer went out to meet them & came across a party of about 40 men but no white flag. They appeared to be moving across our front towards Lemnsprut. The party approached that post & sent in two prisoners belonging to the C-in-C's bodyguard who had been taken a few days ago while on patrol near Lindley. These men said that they were cut off & had several men killed & wounded when they were taken. At first they were badly treated but their lot improved on being handed over to another Commando. They report the Boers to be well mounted & have plenty of food & very determined to "continue the struggle." "We are not beaten yet & we can go on till a Liberal Government

Dec 21 1918 – Bristol 2nd Bde. armed & from Dundalk. Upon Sylvia Cohen Hayward. Hay had gone in the with a number of mounted offs 13th Hus. to a fort mounted in a place surrounded on the 22nd in which he lost 15 killed. Sixmile was also 6 or 7 miles. He then attacked & within 10 or 15 yards before an officer who had been all night deserted who they were & then all were allowed to return.

Jan 3rd Left camp at 6 o'clock. Cleared in Bivouac & bivouacked at Lemsprut. Left camp like being a left night: Cleared in Bivouac & bivouacked at Lemsprut. Left camp like being a left night: Cleared in Bivouac

Sat 25th Visited Dundee with and in company that Fletcher with Fletcher

Sunday 29 Cleared to Dundee. Officers ORS Bathing ORS 10th: officers 7th

2nd Sunday ORS 4th officers 12 for bath. Cleared camp in the morning in the Dundee hut. Injured from the feet. Being it first in the night on bath Jan

Upon Cleared camp in the morning for Dundee. Cleared camp in the morning

Dec 21 1918 – Bristol 2nd Bde. armed & from Dundalk. Upon Sylvia Cohen Hayward. Hay had gone in the with a number of mounted offs 13th Hus. to a fort mounted in a place surrounded on the 22nd in which he lost 15 killed. Sixmile was also 6 or 7 miles. He then attacked & within 10 or 15 yards before an officer who had been all night deserted who they were & then all were allowed to return.

Jan 3rd Left camp at 6 o'clock. Cleared in Bivouac & bivouacked at Lemsprut. Left camp like being a left night: Cleared in Bivouac

Sat 25th Visited Dundee with and in company that Fletcher with Fletcher

Sunday 29 Cleared to Dundee. Officers ORS Bathing ORS 10th: officers 7th

2nd Sunday ORS 4th officers 12 for bath. Cleared camp in the morning in the Dundee hut. Injured from the feet. Being it first in the night on bath Jan

Upon Cleared camp in the morning for Dundee. Cleared camp in the morning

Government comes into power" was their remark. Ammunition was plentiful & there was said to be three guns about but the prisoners did not see them. Strength of the Commando 800 men in that part of the O.R.C. The Boers settle their camp before dusk & then immediately darkness sets in, they move on four or five miles every night for fear of being surprised.

Lieutenant Hamilton has come on short leave & Capt. Rink of the Queens relieves him. He is an amusing fellow & has had many experiences this wonderful time & is generally known as PINKY BEY for his service in Egypt. He said he had been nearly 7 years on active service & was sick of it.

Simon rode my pony into Standerton one morning early & returned in the evening. 40 miles a mere. He was very stiff & done up next day but soon recovered. He was after remounts for his M.I. Mounted Scouts have now arrived for mounted duty. Under instructions from P.M.O. I am no longer in charge of Transport, Kroonstad & Kalbosch detachments.

On the 15th in armoured train with his Trucks & escort of Scottish Rifles on board went through towards Volksrust. The officer bears of the capture of Viljoen with 400 men & 2 guns by a large convoy of forces under Lord Kitchener's command.

Surrendered "Burghers" is going out & De Lange's drift about 10 miles from Standerton to back to the burghers & endeavours to get them to lay down their arms. A safe conduct has been guaranteed him by the Commandants & we on our part have undertaken not to interfere with men crossing the line in order to attend the meetings. There is not likely to be much come of that move. Information having been received that Boers were in the habit of visiting the farm of Mrs. Anne Bosshoff, the M.I. proceeded there one night about 11 pm. There was nothing doing at the house but the patrol took up a position on the line between Platrand & Leuwspruit to wait & if possible intercept a waggon load of ammunition which is being sent from O.R.C. to the Commando at Blaukop. It is expected to run the blockade one of these nights. They had no luck here either & returned to camp at daybreak.

I got a fresh pony from among Benson's remounts, & handed over my pony in exchange. She is still a bit stiff from her side a few days ago but I am not sorry to part with her. She is a bad tempered still broken little Argentine remount & will only go at her own speed or not at all. Most vicious when in the lines.

24th We were up five in the Wilkins district about to select a fortified position & have a short hunting part on by a party of Boers. Late this was more funing than a fight. Boers retired on more from camp. We were then actually fired upon by a party of Boers & retreated towards Ventersdorp. We got the first part in the train.

Bestowed Medals on five Indian Cavalry & Sappers & Miners. Also on Capt. Rink & Lieut. Hamilton. Lieut. Hamilton & Capt. Rink left on a second leave to Cape Town & Capt. Rink returned with the Queens Regiment. The Camp of Queen's Own Volunteers returning Infantry & Transport etc. Also Queens Own Volunteers returning Infantry & Transport etc. Also Queens Own Volunteers returning to their homes & Caval

December 1st 1901. A very stormy dark night with heavy rain. Visited Kinsbergen at Graskop & stayed to lunch. A few Boers about who chased the telegraph lineman today.

2nd Reinforcements consisting of 1 officer & 50 men of the Scottish Rifles arrived here today for temporary duty owing to expected activity locally. Two or three armoured trains are between here & Standerton. Several columns are converging eastward & it is hoped that the Boers may make for the line in order to escape. 3 to 6th Quiet.

Dec 6. This evening the G.O.C. Volkrust wired that on the last two nights parties of 50 and 20 Boers had actually crossed the line between Zandspruit & Volkrust but on the Volkrust section. A careful examination of the line failed to reveal any traces and the wire had not been cut on either side. A party of 30 attempted to cross near Driefontein & a smaller party between here & Volkrust.

7. Cricket match v Graskop. Graskop all out before lunch for 54. We made 97 before our last wicket fell at 4 pm. Next day C. in C. passed through by train with usual escort of pilot engine in front & armoured train behind. 9th 13th Quiet.

14-21. Some extra posts are being built at intervals of 600 yards necessitating a reduction in the length of line held by the battalion.

Dec. 22. Return match with Graskop which we just won before rain stopped play.

During the day a Boer surrendered at Graskop & was sent in under escort. He was in a pitiable condition on arrival. Wet through, no boots or socks, his trousers all worn away almost up to his knees. He said for a long time he had no blanket until one day he & a comrade captured one of our men & divided his blanket between them. He got leave from his commandant to go & get some fruit & took the chance to surrender. He had ridden in about 50 miles & had knocked up one horse on the journey. He said he had seen L. Botha, Chris Botha, Oppermann & Buys the previous day at Donkerhoek near Amersfoort about 6 hours ride from Zandspruit.

23. Our mounted men went to Graskop to take part in a raid tonight.

We are busy arranging the course for our sports on Xmas day.

Dec 29th Lieut. Stirling accompanied on morning ride down the Nelspruit road & left at Kinsbergen's for duty. He drove back in Kinsbergen's Cart & left Graskop at 4 pm.

Dec 30th A Court of Inquiry assembled at Graskop to investigate the circumstances under which the Kaffir Kleinman was killed by a shot from a Boer. Lieut. Stirling was present & gave evidence. Lieut. Stirling left Graskop at 4 pm & on his way round the line in morning & had a long talk with our Zulu Sergt & the two Kaffir boys who were doing sentry duty. Sergeant the Zulu: 23 Kaffir Zulu: 2 Kaffir Zulu. Sergt. Zulu says that Kleinman is certainly a Boer & spies. He says he all this can corroborate. (Before many days are gone Kleinman admitted to Lieut. Stirling that he was a Boer & had been sent to talk to the Boers.) Kleinman was killed about 1 pm. Lieut. Stirling left Graskop at 4 pm & on his way round the line in morning & had a long talk with our Zulu Sergt & the two Kaffir boys who were doing sentry duty. Sergeant the Zulu: 23 Kaffir Zulu: 2 Kaffir Zulu. Sergt. Zulu says that Kleinman is certainly a Boer & spies. He says he all this can corroborate. (Before many days are gone Kleinman admitted to Lieut. Stirling that he was a Boer & had been sent to talk to the Boers.) Kleinman was killed about 1 pm. Lieut. Stirling left Graskop at 4 pm.

Lieut. Stirling left Graskop at 4 pm & reached Kinsbergen's at 5 pm. He drove back in Kinsbergen's Cart & left Graskop at 4 pm.

Dec 31st Lieut. Stirling accompanied Major Smith-Dorrien & Major Fitzgerald on the 31st to inspect most of the Reconnaissance making of King's Nek.

Lieut. Stirling left Graskop at 4 pm & reached Kinsbergen's at 5 pm. He drove back in Kinsbergen's Cart & left Graskop at 4 pm.

Dec 31st Lieut. Stirling accompanied Major Smith-Dorrien & Major Fitzgerald on the 31st to inspect most of the Reconnaissance making of King's Nek.

In the night of the 28th a party of about 30 Boers with two Pope Carts crossed the line about a mile east of Zandfontein post. They sent out a few men as flankers to fire on our patrol & the platelayers but while they got the carts & other animals over.

On the 30th a party of Boers approached the observation post & sent in two men of the Royal Dragoons taken prisoner on a patrol from Albertina O.R.C. on the 27th inst. The where did they see any but small parties but every deserted farm harbours a party who collect together very rapidly as soon as a prearranged signal is made. Visited Gordonnagh post that day there we only had one teaspoon & one big tablespoon amongst us but no body worried. We were delayed on our return by a heavy thunderstorm which deluged the camp.

The R.E. have been laying mines along certain stretches of the line so with any luck we may have one exploded some evening by a travelling party trying to cross.

February 1901

1st A very hot day. Yesterday my groom who has been with me since Ladysmith was sent with Entonc K. his successor was thrown the same afternoon & broke his collar bone. The M.I. on patrol towards the Klip exchanged shots with some Boers. Later in the day this party approached our observation post on foot driving a herd of cattle & coming on among them. The N.C.O. & 3 men at the post fired at them & then retired on the camp. On the other side of the line the Boers tried to ambush one of our morning patrols by occupying the farm that they knew the patrol would make for. However the patrol was later than usual & the Kaffirs told them that 48 Boers had just left having come there before day break.

This evening a consignment of fruit & vegetables from Durban was sold by auction. Potatoes made 8/- 9/- per 140 lb sack: Pine Apples 6d ea: Bananas 2/3 - 2/6 per doz or more. Eggs 2/6 a dozen. I had long talk with Mr Boshoff from Kroomdrai today. He has a nice farm of about 3000 acres. ~~Bapmuch~~ The original owner bought 6000 acres from the Govt at 2/6 an acre at the time when the country was first opened to white settlers. Who were few & far between. The old man says he can remember the time when his nearest white neighbour was 30 miles away. He did not relish living in such an outlandish part. The original owner sold the farm for a case of gin.

The 2nd Gordons & 2nd Devons to Ingogo division yesterday (3 Battns RFA) as also cavd & Brabant's estate & return to that country shortly.

28. Fine & windy today. Grey on was patrolling for the man. He early morning from detached station lines & fired the foodpost three times, scared on the Ohlanglamba by Swazis. Nothing so often happens when scared on the plain as we do do not take this here in mind. O.C. regulated lines. Near Cattle near Dalton. Visiting Kumara & Rosetta by train wagon. Be asking & in Fort Rath also taken his new home which he found "a little while ago. A farm land of Jan Jambre Botha asum coming so matter a long time ago of Jan Botha belonging to Wakenzie family in Ladysmith.

28th Mr was given him on early hour. I fly to Estcr. Ho Rosetta pouly wagon 30. Fir nun was at a time & a lot of the existing cattle to stay on to estimate & take left the Boers Natal gunsmen refuting to run.

Jan Botha family (H) in this wagon was hung in being ran the Tugela road & Bloemfont. 10 July they go & remain for remaining. Nun on & remain, Bethlehem ye camp operating up & 19 or 20 and 11 nations. Ply only had on than stores and that they had a week fortnight fortnight morning on wagon & time till they got & ran into. Left Ladysmith & went & the Determination Rous & Fars Ho was phone that which is an improvement on the pomphon Bloemfont & cost him £50 the Zeeta which we have estimate about & more in Mounlin cost £9 a wagon. Heard was taken on the way from Durban

and this new man sold a half share for £57. Mr Boshoff some years later gave £1000 for this half share. His total outgoings per annum (taxes, bales etc) amount to £2.0/- for roads pensions to railway officials and commando for his head?

In the 2nd the M1 & one gun went out in the early morning to big Kraan on the Boers who attempted the ambush yesterday. We had a bit of a scrap at long range without result

Afrikaners during the night crossed the line near Vandfontein traversely escaped exploding a mine. Horses hoof marks were seen near the morning within an inch or two of the trap wire.

Feby 5 A force went out this morning towards Blaukop consisting of 2 field guns 70 M.I. and about 120 infantry. We were on the road by 4 am. A column under Gen Dartnell was expected to be in the vicinity. The first couple of miles were covered before daybreak & we were well under cover of a sheltering ridge out of sight when day broke. The march was completed & we arrived within 1000 yards of our rendezvous by 6 am. without having exposed ourselves on the Boers side of the ridge. Our M1 were a mile ahead or more on another Kopje. No enemy were seen when our horsemen again moved forwards about a dozen enemy were seen about the opposite hillside. As our men crept up the slope a few shots were fired at them from a farm house & when our fellows replied the Boers left. Some Kaffir kraals were reached & passed & the Kaffirs told them there had been about 40 Boers who left as our force approached. Our men pushed on to the next crest without opposition & had a look over towards the Boers. They saw it was level for some way & that there was a big herd of cattle grazing when they had some bullets whizzing round them from about 1000 yds range so they withdrew. Having reported very few Boers about the officer in command heliographed back to Gen Hamilton to ask if he was to go further or retire & the latter decided they had better retire as our force was small & his main object was done. That was to distract the attention of the Boers from a convoy that was moving out from Standerton & to keep them occupied while it got through to one of Lord K's flying columns (presumably Dartnells already mentioned). Our signallers had been in communication with this column which was on its way to Ameralfort. We also got messages from Colville's column & at one time there were half a dozen heliographs flashing all round us

Sunday Feb. 24 – A very stormy night with thunder lightning & rain. In clearing the kopje after breakfast this morning found a large quantity of cattle & sheep in which a few Boers had taken refuge. Some 50 of the cattle & sheep had brands on them but a few had no brand. The remainder, 80 strong, are being driven in to the kopje to be sent with the other to Ermelo. The cattle are very poor & many are suffering from sickness. Lots of them are thin & weak. Lots of the horses are in poor condition. Kaffir stories are very amusing. Kaffir boy Kaiser was taken in today prisoner. Left 5 am returned 27. Left Ermelo with Gen Hamilton & staff & Lancers. Left Camp at Kaffir Kraal near Bamberton. Bring in considerable number of the population. The Boers always are & take cattle. Bring in considerable quantity of cattle. Left Camp at Kaffir Kraal near Bamberton. Left Camp at Kaffir Kraal near Bamberton. Left Camp at Kaffir Kraal near Bamberton

while waiting for the return of the M.I. a fine herd of buck passed quite close & we returned to camp soon afterwards, arriving very tired about 3 p.m.

Next day the guns returned to Standerton & Mennie's Scouts to ~~Landdrift~~ Paardekop. In the afternoon we got some more peaches at Van der Bergs as well as some fleas from the house. Some firing was heard from direction of Blaukop but there is no definite news from the columns. The Boers wrecked a culvert ~~near~~ of Standerton & held up the down mail. The adjutant who is as blind as a bat & who rides out every morning before breakfast not only heard our guns about Blaukop but saw our shells bursting on the hill & the Boer guns firing back with black powder. Blaukop is some 18 miles away.

For the next ~~six~~ days Feby 8 to Feby 14. there was little doing. There was one unsuccessful attempt at buck shooting. I had two visits to Standerton this week first time by train the next rather unexpected by road. Which asked me to go to Katbosch with him & wait till he returned but in the end I went all the way. We left in the Cape Cart at 7 am & got to Katbosch in an hour & a half. On the way we passed a big convoy of waggons making for Landdrift & at the same time bringing a dozen Boer families to our laager at Platland. We were in Standerton 18 miles by 11 am did what we wanted returned to Katbosch for lunch & finally got back to camp about 6 pm just in time to see the waggon convoy arriving. The waggons were parked & tents pitched for the families of whom there are now 20 here.

Standerton is much cut up with traffic & very dirty. The heat was intense. There is a large Boer laager of some hundred or more families from the Ermelo district. They mostly live in tented waggons, a few in tents. Dartnells column is clearing the Ermelo district, burning farms & kraals as he passes & destroying all growing crops by driving his transport through them & ploughing them up.

The civil surgeon who has recently been stationed at Kroomdrai has been withdrawn & I am once again in medical charge of the whole command. The following week 14th to 20th has been rather uninteresting for I have been confined to camp with a chafed knee & was unable to ride till it healed.

Feby 15. Rode into Volksrust with Ed & got a few necessaries from nearly empty shops while being given some foot massage. Then we went to lunch & we left back to camp about 4 where we found that Fitzgerald had run the transport wagon & dinner. The orderly was always drunk & we had to send him off at 7.30 pm. He left in tears during the quiet part of the night. Lieut Robinson left in charge on a farm not very far off.

Sat 20. After early dinner night we go to quite a decent theatre & enjoyed ourselves. Mr Mennie's friend visiting the night. Before retreat in the evening we went to see the fun. Fish were coming out of the water in shoals. We night before last. A party raided cattle of Polland tribe having some of the natives in the location shot.

21. Boer girls returned with the cattle who were taking in money to the Field Cornet for Freemans, Jr. & returned by him being the main attraction. Lieut Robinson & Mennie left for a drive to Ermelo. Mr Mennie's friend & a Mr Freeman of the Natives in the location shot.

22. Morning night. Lightly crossed Nuwe Meisjesfontein. Visited the place with Mr Ed. Mr Mennie left in his cart & a few weeks leap it in the dark. Present Mr Mennie's friend Cranning. He is ordering infinitely for a wagon which he left in his cart & a few weeks leap it in the dark.

23. Morning night. Lightly crossed Nuwe Meisjesfontein. Visited the place with Mr Ed. Mr Mennie left in his cart & a few weeks leap it in the dark.

Mr Mennie's friend & Mr Freeman were certainly interested. Mr Mennie's friend & Mr Freeman were certainly interested. Mr Mennie's friend & Mr Freeman were certainly interested.

Nov. 16 Vryheid. Steady quite from 5 till 8 am this morning we NE. accident between Grootvlei and Buffalo Dale - terrifically Awfulness column. Lifes details are to be published 29/Nov in a return not for from Grootvlei by written information of Mr Kemp the road to the column.

Nov. 17 Left Ulundi from the Nd Morning with the men on the bottom of dray and ammunition wagon Left Rifle. Marched into Vryheid in a Cart after horse being ice in the 5 day with Lightning a continuous chain of accidents the wagon broke by the 17th of the Nov. Left Vryheid for Utrecht Left Vryheid at 5 o'clock. Arrived at Utrecht on the 20th Nov. Left Utrecht for Dundee on the 21st Nov. Arrived at Dundee on the 22nd Nov. Left Dundee on the 23rd Nov. Arrived at Newcastle on the 24th Nov. Left Newcastle on the 25th Nov. Arrived at Ladysmith on the 26th Nov. Left Ladysmith on the 27th Nov. Arrived at Colenso on the 28th Nov. Left Colenso on the 29th Nov. Arrived at Estcourt on the 30th Nov. Left Estcourt on the 1st Dec. Arrived at Mooi River on the 2nd Dec. Left Mooi River on the 3rd Dec. Arrived at Howick on the 4th Dec. Left Howick on the 5th Dec. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 6th Dec. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 7th Dec. Arrived at Durban on the 8th Dec. Left Durban on the 9th Dec. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 10th Dec. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 11th Dec. Arrived at Durban on the 12th Dec. Left Durban on the 13th Dec. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 14th Dec. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 15th Dec. Arrived at Durban on the 16th Dec. Left Durban on the 17th Dec. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 18th Dec. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 19th Dec. Arrived at Durban on the 20th Dec. Left Durban on the 21st Dec. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 22nd Dec. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 23rd Dec. Arrived at Durban on the 24th Dec. Left Durban on the 25th Dec. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 26th Dec. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 27th Dec. Arrived at Durban on the 28th Dec. Left Durban on the 29th Dec. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 30th Dec. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 31st Dec. Arrived at Durban on the 1st Jan. Left Durban on the 2nd Jan. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 3rd Jan. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 4th Jan. Arrived at Durban on the 5th Jan. Left Durban on the 6th Jan. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 7th Jan. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 8th Jan. Arrived at Durban on the 9th Jan. Left Durban on the 10th Jan. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 11th Jan. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 12th Jan. Arrived at Durban on the 13th Jan. Left Durban on the 14th Jan. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 15th Jan. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 16th Jan. Arrived at Durban on the 17th Jan. Left Durban on the 18th Jan. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 19th Jan. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 20th Jan. Arrived at Durban on the 21st Jan. Left Durban on the 22nd Jan. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 23rd Jan. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 24th Jan. Arrived at Durban on the 25th Jan. Left Durban on the 26th Jan. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 27th Jan. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 28th Jan. Arrived at Durban on the 29th Jan. Left Durban on the 30th Jan. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 31st Jan. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 1st Feb. Arrived at Durban on the 2nd Feb. Left Durban on the 3rd Feb. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 4th Feb. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 5th Feb. Arrived at Durban on the 6th Feb. Left Durban on the 7th Feb. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 8th Feb. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 9th Feb. Arrived at Durban on the 10th Feb. Left Durban on the 11th Feb. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 12th Feb. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 13th Feb. Arrived at Durban on the 14th Feb. Left Durban on the 15th Feb. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 16th Feb. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 17th Feb. Arrived at Durban on the 18th Feb. Left Durban on the 19th Feb. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 20th Feb. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 21st Feb. Arrived at Durban on the 22nd Feb. Left Durban on the 23rd Feb. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 24th Feb. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 25th Feb. Arrived at Durban on the 26th Feb. Left Durban on the 27th Feb. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 28th Feb. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 29th Feb. Arrived at Durban on the 30th Feb. Left Durban on the 31st Feb. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 1st Mar. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 2nd Mar. Arrived at Durban on the 3rd Mar. Left Durban on the 4th Mar. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 5th Mar. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 6th Mar. Arrived at Durban on the 7th Mar. Left Durban on the 8th Mar. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 9th Mar. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 10th Mar. Arrived at Durban on the 11th Mar. Left Durban on the 12th Mar. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 13th Mar. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 14th Mar. Arrived at Durban on the 15th Mar. Left Durban on the 16th Mar. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 17th Mar. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 18th Mar. Arrived at Durban on the 19th Mar. Left Durban on the 20th Mar. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 21st Mar. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 22nd Mar. Arrived at Durban on the 23rd Mar. Left Durban on the 24th Mar. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 25th Mar. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 26th Mar. Arrived at Durban on the 27th Mar. Left Durban on the 28th Mar. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 29th Mar. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 30th Mar. Arrived at Durban on the 31st Mar. Left Durban on the 1st Apr. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 2nd Apr. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 3rd Apr. Arrived at Durban on the 4th Apr. Left Durban on the 5th Apr. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 6th Apr. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 7th Apr. Arrived at Durban on the 8th Apr. Left Durban on the 9th Apr. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 10th Apr. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 11th Apr. Arrived at Durban on the 12th Apr. Left Durban on the 13th Apr. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 14th Apr. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 15th Apr. Arrived at Durban on the 16th Apr. Left Durban on the 17th Apr. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 18th Apr. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 19th Apr. Arrived at Durban on the 20th Apr. Left Durban on the 21st Apr. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 22nd Apr. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 23rd Apr. Arrived at Durban on the 24th Apr. Left Durban on the 25th Apr. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 26th Apr. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 27th Apr. Arrived at Durban on the 28th Apr. Left Durban on the 29th Apr. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 30th Apr. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 31st Apr. Arrived at Durban on the 1st May. Left Durban on the 2nd May. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 3rd May. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 4th May. Arrived at Durban on the 5th May. Left Durban on the 6th May. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 7th May. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 8th May. Arrived at Durban on the 9th May. Left Durban on the 10th May. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 11th May. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 12th May. Arrived at Durban on the 13th May. Left Durban on the 14th May. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 15th May. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 16th May. Arrived at Durban on the 17th May. Left Durban on the 18th May. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 19th May. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 20th May. Arrived at Durban on the 21st May. Left Durban on the 22nd May. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 23rd May. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 24th May. Arrived at Durban on the 25th May. Left Durban on the 26th May. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 27th May. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 28th May. Arrived at Durban on the 29th May. Left Durban on the 30th May. Arrived at Pietermaritzburg on the 31st May. Left Pietermaritzburg on the 1st June. 2 officers rejoined 48 men returning 2 deserters + 2 officers sick

Boers are again all round us on both sides of the line but have not annoyed us. They sent in an English woman from the Vryheid district where she had been employed as a governess. Our people have once again evacuated that town, all the British inhabitants with their belongings accompanying General Campbells column into Standerton. All Standerton is busy providing supplies of all kinds for Lord K's columns on their eastward drive, clearing the country between the Natal & Delagoa Railway lines. Trainloads of stores are continually arriving waggons laden with hay, oats bran, mealies, biscuit beef & jam & drawn by horses, mules or oxen as the case may be are moving about in all directions while convoy after convoy returns in front from the columns. The outward convoys are laden with supplies whilst inward convoys bring sick & wounded some of whom have to travel 50 or 60 miles to reach the hospital in Standerton. Captured stock too is pouring in & large droves are daily despatched down country. One evening at this little post we had 3000 horses, 7000 sheep, well on to 1000 head of cattle on their way to Natal and there are still large herds of cattle sheep & goats in the Standerton neighbourhood. These keep the grass very short in the immediate vicinity of the line in spite of all the rain there has been. Further out on the veldt grass is plentiful & we are Boers tary cattle that stray too far are promptly snapped up by them. Boer refugees are still being sent in to all posts but in Standerton they are streaming in so fast that their arrival ceases to attract any attention at all. There is one camp in the town of 100 tents another of 75 tents on the other side of the river where there is also a large number of tented wagons. One thousand refugees in the two camps would be an under estimate I think. Several others have got accommodation in the town - in rooms, sheds, stables etc. At Platrand we have 20 families but their lot is not a particularly happy one. Their rations for one week consist of Mealie Meal or Flour 7 lbs. Salt 4 oz. Coffee 8 oz Sugar 12 oz Meat 1½ lbs.. (½ Rations for children under 12) These are issued free & they are allowed to purchase a certain amount of meat, bread & jam from the Quartermaster & a few little extras from the Field Force Canteen

Some whose menfolk are still on commando arrive penniless & have to get on as best they can on the meagre rations allowed free.

The company at Kathoek has recently had about double the amount of sickness of any other in the battalion. I can find no definite cause for this. Their water supply is not good but it is all boiled or filtered before issue to the men. but this does not prevent them using other water from unauthorised sources

Large drafts of Infantry & Mounted Infantry have been moved down country by train to reinforce Gen Stidy and's command as the Boers are being driven on his direction by the columns. These troop trains have been mostly run at night – a rather risky business but necessary to cope with the traffic for it is only a single line to work on. Fortunately no accidents have occurred for the country is fairly clear of the enemy.

From 21 - 27th was quiet although it included his little expeditions of which there is nothing to note. They were collecting barbed wire & posts.

The following is a summary of the Boer losses from the beginning of French's trek eastward up till the 16th inst: 262 Boers known to have been Killed or wounded 56 prisoners, 183 surrenders, 1 13 pounder gun, 462 rifles 160000 rounds S.A.A. 3.500 horses. 74 mules. 3.530 oxen 19.700 cattle, 155.600 Sheep 1070 wagons & carts

Our casualties were 5 officers & 41 men Killed, 4 officers & 108 men wounded.

On the 24th one 13 pounder & one pompom were taken from De Wet by Plumer's force

He also took 50 prisoners & some carts with Ammunition

Summary of News Feby 26. Gen French reports that his operations have been much hampered by rain & fog whereby movements of his convoys have been completely stopped, small streams become raging torrents & impassable

He makes prisoners & takes surrenders daily has dug up a Krupp gun & one Maxim with ammunition. The enemy is broken into small parties south of Pietretief. Cunningham & Benson have cleared the country round Lesberg & destroyed large quantities of food stuffs. In the ORC columns are clearing

November 1901

Drove into Volksrust with Elphinstone who was buying dishes. Met Applegard & the three of us had lunch at the Transvaal Hotel. We afterwards went to Charlestown – found no one we knew at the Hospital – Bought box sporting cartridges & managed to get them through the customs without paying duty. Volksrust was full of troops, as three columns which had been after Botha in the Vryheid district were in for supplies etc. The shops were crowded & we had much difficulty in getting what we wanted.

Nov 2. Col. Campbell's column passed through en route for Standerton. He had with him 18th & 19th Hussars & some Australian M.I. & a very long convoy which took 2 hours to cross the Zandspruit drift close by the station. His infantry (2 Batt. Leicester Regt) went up by train. Heavy drafts from home also passed up country.

Nov 3. Cold wet of sorts today. I did not have any dinner.

" 4. Fine morning but about midday clouds gathered & a heavy thunderstorm lasting 2 hours burst over the camp. Rain continued more or less for the rest of the day. Lord Milner passed thro from Natal in his special train, preceded by a pilot engine and followed by the Armoured Train "Ubigne"

Tuesday Nov 5. Seedy all day. Remained in bed. Afternoon wet

6th. Much better but did not venture far. Again a fine morning & wet thunder afternoon. 4 men of Rawlinson's column came in to Stack up, after having been made prisoners in Amersfoort.

7th Got a fresh pony. He is a young neat little grey animal a trifle small. Heavy gunfire heard from direction of Ellemann's Nek. The armoured train has been patrolling this section for the past few nights but no incidents have occurred.

8th In the morning I rode up the line to Sweefontein blockhouse & after inspecting the place, Alphinstone went on with me to Blandsfoort No 2 & Dublin Hill Posts. Returned to blockhouse – sheltered from a shower & got back to H.Q. for lunch. But got caught in a heavy thunderstorm & we were soaked to the skin in a few moments. In the afternoon a party went have hunting, & bagged one & just got back in time to escape a heavy thunderstorm which burst about 4 o'clock & lasted some time.

The central part of the railway running into Johannesburg. A fort being built on the top of Nicolas Berg & Ft Alphinstone found the Nek impassable. Very heavy rain lately especially Thursday evening when the canal in the Zand River rose 30 feet & the drift was impassable. Communication thus cut off for the time being. Mr Ashton & Mr Fine & Mr Hoare & Mr Hoare & Mr Hoare

March 1900. Reports from Prinsloo's columns speak of the fearful weather experienced during operations. There has been a lot of rain which continued until about the middle of March which delayed convoys & put the troops on short rations. When the enemy found pursuit too hot, they abandoned their wagons taking the oxen with them. As a result much transport had to be destroyed by the columns. He was also quite content to abandon his family with the wagon knowing they would be looked after. At the same instance a abuse of the white flag on his part are reported in which some of our men have been killed. The pursuit of De Jack was pressed the last 700 of his men fall in not transport before he got out of the Cape Colony. A meeting which lasted all day has taken place at Middleburg between Lord K. & Botha & Joubert but nothing has transpired as to the result.

Locally we have also had a good deal of rain between the 7th & the 15th. As cold as a March day at times but in dry intervals we endeavoured to get our things dry again. At last we were able to clear out the tents & open them up & get them thoroughly dried & aired. The local Boers were active on occasions & lifted some native stock. Our patrols never could get within range.

On the 16th I inspected Katbosch camp on change of garrison & found it very dirty. Till Kept the tents were surrounded by a wall of soda inside which the men had emptied all dish washings and slops & there was a great rubbish heap right in the centre of the camp. This had been started by previous occupants & had been allowed to go on instead of being removed outside the perimeter. This is to be cleared up before the new Company take over. A few Boer families with wagons came in from Botha's men under white flag. They were halted about 3 miles out till we sent teams & wagons to take them over as the Boer drivers were not allowed near the camp.

They finally got in about noon with an assortment of aprons, towels & other things fluttering in the breeze as white flags. Lieut Ross from Katbosch was sent to hospital with sore throat. Our ~~[illegible]~~ conductor Dynamos. No time drive me over in a cape cart & four horses & did the 10 miles within the hour. This camp is still in an unsatisfactory state but improvement being taken at last to get rid of the refuse heap. On our way back we called on Currie at Leeuwspruit but found him absent so we came on to Platrand in time for tea.

Started with a fairly cool day & had a hot ride & quite a long rest mounting some horses & minutes the Kaal, some Kaffirs got among them with a long whip. Keep to make on the road then with the aid of a long stick, one of them stole the last one at the station & ran off. Some of the Kaffirs had the horses galloping hard. We noticed the poor beast limping on & then with the horse plunging flingling all the time. We up & found the horse had broken his leg. Shot the horse in a short time. Lieut Kaff & Lieut Hutchinson & I had a long chat & I learned a lot of information & I learned a lot of information & I learned a lot of information.

Left Fort Bulle

It rained the whole week continuously. Roads & streams became very bad. Roads were in a deplorable state. A man is made fast round his neck so that if he is unable to swim he will be drowned. Mr Long noose is tightened to the same time a little stones are put on. Mr Long noose also hung left in position for no reason. The horses seemed tired of such a thin feed & the rain would do neck & another bitter cold. It kept the mouth each animal refuse any of the fodder seen made of fresh fodder. Major Simon & Smith received their Adjutant letter.

March 18. After seeing the sick this morning I went out to Van der Berg with North & the Conductor Birds in the four horse Cape Cart, one of the horses on this occasion being a mule. We got some cracked Princes & North shot some pigeons. On the way back we spotted one of our mules lost from Camp a few days previously. It had taken up with a drove of horses. Instructions have been received to close our Boer family lager for which we are thankful. The Amersfoort lot go to Volksrust & the Ermelo crowd to Standerton. Two of them are unfit to travel at present owing to illness but the rest leave tomorrow. It is reported today that Botha has declined to lay down arms on terms & the fighting to go on. Reliable rumours from higher sources state that De Wet is in the neighbourhood & intends to cross the line to the north to join the Wakkerstroom Commando very shortly.

About 6 o'clock on the 19th our South observation post reported a party of about 100 enemy advancing from Klip river towards the line. Mounted patrols were sent out to watch & infantry patrol the line in both directions from all posts. One of these patrols from Zandfontein fired several shots but no others had reported anything up to 10 p.m. when the mounted men returned to camp. It was a very dark night, windy & cold & in patches foggy.

In the morning (20th) we learnt of attempts at crossing. Twice our they approached the line & attacked a small post at a plate layers hut near Zandfontein on the second occasion the sentry was severely wounded in the leg. The bones were shattered & the muscles lacerated & protruding from the evil wound which could not be covered by the open hand. The entrance wound in the calf was quite small. Here you have an example of the explosive effect of high velocity bullet after striking bone or other hard substance. The man lost a lot of blood & was much blanched. I took him at once to the Field Hospital at Kaaiskop where Capt J.W. Jennings R.A.M.C. amputated the leg at the knee. Two wounded horses belonging to the Boers were caught near by the post. A few Boers got scores the next night between Standerton & Kroomarai, without touching off any mine. On the 22nd morning a supply train was derailed 4 miles W. of Standerton the line blocked all day. While Lieut North & I were out shooting in the afternoon we saw an Iguana about 4 feet long which at once plunged into the water as we approached. It

[illegible] after the train mishap [illegible] at Klipriver. [illegible] were injured, none of them seriously. The line was blocked for 36 hours after all the wreckage could be cleared the track repaired. We dined after the first engine came on & I [illegible] on the engine with the driver, on returning walking into Standerton after it had run [illegible] I was [illegible] on the platform at Standerton when the train came in. Two of the Boers were killed & the rest badly injured. Lieut Colonel Pilcher & Major Smithe of Lord Chas Scots Greys came in the train & spent the night in Standerton. The mail was changed & left again in [illegible] hours time.

[illegible]

Lieutenant Colonel [illegible] Small Bates & Pierce were wounded in the fight, Pilcher was not wounded but he accompanied Burgher named Gouldering who was wounded from his farm and [illegible]. It appears that one Boer on Commando was entertained by him one night [illegible]. He was [illegible] off upon their daylight. He was joined among by his son, [illegible] in the camp there in a position to fire a certain number of times [illegible] in a position to be very [illegible] & remove him. [illegible] operating on number [illegible] of his farm & [illegible] up counting from the Natal Highland stations, [illegible] [illegible] Lieutenant Colonel & Adjutant [illegible] being the mail was changed & left again in [illegible] hours time.

[illegible]

on the 23rd the line above Standerton was not cleared till afternoon & the down mail arrived at Platrand at 8pm & was held up till morning. Our Mt. were out looking for a body of some 300 enemy reported lobe on the Klip river respected to cross the line. Nothing was seen of it & the Mt. returned 8 am. Another patrol from the north observation post reported a body of enemy of some strength with wagons moving west to east, supposed to be part of the boot from the derailed train. Some of them approached the observation post at a decent distance. There was no time to get infantry & guns out from camp to endeavour to intercept them. I was to have gone to Paardekop this morning to help Jennings with an anaesthetic but could not get there in time owing to the disorganisation of the train service: the ration train due at 7.30 am did not arrive till 3pm.

March 24. Met Kurrel of the Bearer Co on his way to Zandspruit. When the Boers wrecked the supply train a few days ago he told me that they sat on the Kopje & allowed four trains to pass & then blew up the fifth by pulling a wire & exploding a mine. They got away with 9 wagon loads of flour and provisions & some whiskey. They gave each man of the escort two bottles apiece & made them drink the most part of one of them before letting them go. Visited Goegenoeg detachment in the afternoon, Ge Co. came in from Fort Porch & Fort Sandberg being relieved by the Queens. Still rumours of De Wet in the vicinity & few Boers were fired on by a patrol last night.

23rd Visited Zandfontein detachment. Fourie in ORC. Corps 300 men rumours.

26-27. All posts very much on the alert. 100 Boers were driven back between Paardekop & Kaffirspoort they meant to try again next night. Six special trains with dismounts passed up country each with an escort of 200 Yeomanry new out from England & part of Gen Campbell's column for Ermelo also passed through.

During the last days of the month, rumours of parties going to cross the line were constant. De Wet from Vrede. Botha from the north. with what truth I know not. But there were breaches almost every night between small parties & patrols without much if any damage to either. Unfortunate accident happened to a man of the RE at Zandfontein when a mine went off. His left arm was severely injured, the elbow joint being shattered. The main vessels & nerves however were intact & the arm would probably be saved. He was sent to No 17 Hospital at Standerton. The blockhouse policy is being initiated in this area

October 1901

During the week much the most exciting incident of a series of less more like the day we left at 5am 200 in Vereeniging and a day or the day anything a
[illegible] of Bluman detachment from Palmer. At 6am found 2 men killed, 2 wounded & 11 prisoners. Among the killed were the Cornetcy who was responsible for having
[illegible] of Bluman the night of Monday 4th. Strength of the attack was estimated at 150 men. The attack started was started with the usual
[illegible] of Bluman in the Vryheid district was attacked with the usual
[illegible] of an hour or so. Note the reputation of Bluman by an enemy force. Prestige
[illegible] from the Vryheid Commando left Bluman & returned to Ermelo. Killing, Burn, Scott, & Hamilton. At Bluman Smalling of
[illegible] Ermelo detachment of Yeomanry we just left Ermelo, Amos, Mulcrone
[illegible] Kitchener's forces & Lieutenant Tyndall was killed & Lieut Hamilton & Trooper Scott & Bluman. Scott Burn & Hamilton came by train
[illegible] Bluman. On the way Green men were collected in
[illegible] Ermelo. The Pressure called here when returning under
[illegible] Vereeniging — Jones returned to the first day of Bluman the
[illegible] Matroosberg — Jones returned to the first day of Bluman the
[illegible] Ermelo. Heard also news of the death of Lieutenant Gen

April 1900. Orders arrived for the East Surreys to go on mobile column & to be relieved by Essex Regt. I was ordered to remain at Pretoria & take over charge of the new Unit. On the 7th four Companies from Pretoria, Gogenoeg & Zandfontein moved to Standerton, the other three remaining at Lemoenfontein Kroomdrai & Katbosch. The Essex arrived in trains on the evening of the 6th. Two companies went out to Goedenough & Zandfontein & the other bivouacked near the Station. Next morning all was bustle. The E. Surreys packed themselves as best they could into 6 different trains conveying parts of French's troops back to Pretoria. They were all gone by 10 am. Meanwhile the Essex were busy sorting out their belongings & pitching tents. The officers mess was in disorder in fact there was no mess at all & meals were taken in the open until a mess tent was secured from Ordnance at Standerton. The Regiment seems to have had a pretty rough time of it one way & another. They accompanied Lord Roberts main army from the Modder River & were present at the battles of Paardeberg & Driefontein & then marched into Bloemfontein. They took part in the advance to Johannesburg & Pretoria & afterwards formed part of General Stephenson's brigade along the Delagoa Bay line to Komati Poort. Sent back from there they were garrisoned at Heidelberg for some weeks. From which place a detachment went on the move with Thorneycroft's Mt. in the O.R.C.: another detachment was sent to Cape Colony after de Wet & the rest remained at Heidelberg. Headquarters were in no less than 4 to camps in the space of 10 weeks. & at one time it was separated by 100 miles from the rest of the battalion. From Feb to Oct they were continually on the move, without tents & with only one blanket per man. They are however all in good health & with a few weeks rest, a change of diet & warm blankets they will soon pick up. Minnie's Scouts have concentrated here from Zandspruit, Dublin Hill and Paardekop in order to form part of a small column but the day after their arrival the arrangements were provisionally cancelled. For the present they are to remain here with small detachments at the other places as before. The other three companies of E. Surreys moved into Standerton on the 21st April. Nothing doing - except the usual nightly patrols sniping & rumours.

Another party from Pretoria had a narrow escape that did not run so far as Pretoria. Lt. Wood & Lieut. Lowther & Mr. Hamilton & Mr. Hamilton & Mr. Hamilton

May 1900 – 4th – Our orders last night was the following: The column for Klip River will march at 8 am tomorrow – 100 men of Mennie's Scouts, 150 Rifles Essex Regt and one gun. Tents will be left standing. Two blankets per man will be taken and great coats + four days rations". Promptly to time we marched off but we went towards Blaukop – exactly opposite direction to Klip River. The Mt. found Boers in front of them who gradually fell back after a round or two from the gun at long range. Tap 10 we halted for lunch at Jan Raas farm. Just as we stopped one of the signallers with the advanced party had a bullet pass through his helmet. It took the hair of the top of his head, just grazed the skin, stunning him momentarily. Other wise he was none the worse of his unpleasant experience. During the afternoon the mounted men were skirmishing with two or three distinct parties of about 50 men each. The party approached a ridge where Boers were concealed & had a horse killed. But they rushed the ridge & were in time to get in a few parting shots as the Boers galloped away. At least one of them was wounded & helped away by his pals leaving his hat & his rifle where he fell. The remainder of the column moved up and we all bivouacked under the ridge from which we could almost see into the Boer laager at Luitevreden farm commanded by Reitz & which was shelled by our gun. Next morning (5th) we got in communication with his other columns. – Balfons on our left with which was the 2nd Divisional Mt. 2 Coys Devons + two guns 63rd Battery. + Bullocks, of 4000 men nearly all mounted, some miles off on the other side of the Vaal on our right. Coming from the N.W. was Colville with his 2 squadrons Johannesburg Mounted Rifle + half of the East Surrey Regt + some field guns.

The Boers were in a net but there was much too big a gap between us + Bullock. Had there been another column in here from Volkrust we would have bagged the lot. As it was Colville captured his laager + a lot of stock + a few prisoners while Bullock killed 10 took 12 prisoners + our little column got 1500 sheep 300 cattle + some horses

The enemy was not so complete as it might have been for the Vaal had risen & was almost impassable. Our column was back from the Klip River.

Lieut 1901

On August 2nd Lt Colonel Rigby & the Gordons & Yeomanry attacked with great dash & gallantry a strong position on the Kaap River. It is a remote country about 200 miles from Pretoria & 150 miles from Ermelo & the Kaap River runs through a rocky gorge. Besides the enemy's force there was a small detachment of Pom Pom & Maxim guns. Our loss was 1 killed & 7 wounded. Lieut Colonel Rigby was shot through the chest & died in the ambulance. Lieut Colonel Rigby was a great loss to the Army. Major Grant, Gordon Hdrs, Major Hegg, Capt Hamilton, Capt Wilkinson, Lieut Hall, Lieut Gordon, Gordon Hdrs & Lieut Hunter, Yeomanry were wounded. Lieut Colonel Rigby was a great loss to the Army. Major Grant, Gordon Hdrs, Major Hegg, Capt Hamilton, Capt Wilkinson, Lieut Hall, Lieut Gordon, Gordon Hdrs & Lieut Hunter, Yeomanry were wounded. Lieut Colonel Rigby was shot through the chest & died in the ambulance. Our loss was 1 killed & 7 wounded. The enemy's force was a small detachment of Pom Pom & Maxim guns. Besides the enemy's force was in the Kaap River. It is a remote country about 200 miles from Pretoria & 150 miles from Ermelo & the Kaap River runs through a rocky gorge. Lieut Colonel Rigby & the Gordons & Yeomanry attacked with great dash & gallantry a strong position on the Kaap River. The enemy was not so complete as it might have been for the Vaal had risen & was almost impassable. Our column was back from the Klip River.

August 1901

Lieut Colonel Rigby & the Gordons & Yeomanry attacked with great dash & gallantry a strong position on the Kaap River. The enemy was not so complete as it might have been for the Vaal had risen & was almost impassable. Our column was back from the Klip River.

Lieut Colonel Rigby was shot through the chest & died in the ambulance. Our loss was 1 killed & 7 wounded. The enemy's force was a small detachment of Pom Pom & Maxim guns. Besides the enemy's force was in the Kaap River. It is a remote country about 200 miles from Pretoria & 150 miles from Ermelo & the Kaap River runs through a rocky gorge. Lieut Colonel Rigby & the Gordons & Yeomanry attacked with great dash & gallantry a strong position on the Kaap River. The enemy was not so complete as it might have been for the Vaal had risen & was almost impassable. Our column was back from the Klip River.

Lieut Colonel Rigby was shot through the chest & died in the ambulance. Our loss was 1 killed & 7 wounded. The enemy's force was a small detachment of Pom Pom & Maxim guns. Besides the enemy's force was in the Kaap River. It is a remote country about 200 miles from Pretoria & 150 miles from Ermelo & the Kaap River runs through a rocky gorge. Lieut Colonel Rigby & the Gordons & Yeomanry attacked with great dash & gallantry a strong position on the Kaap River. The enemy was not so complete as it might have been for the Vaal had risen & was almost impassable. Our column was back from the Klip River.

Lieut Colonel Rigby was shot through the chest & died in the ambulance. Our loss was 1 killed & 7 wounded. The enemy's force was a small detachment of Pom Pom & Maxim guns. Besides the enemy's force was in the Kaap River. It is a remote country about 200 miles from Pretoria & 150 miles from Ermelo & the Kaap River runs through a rocky gorge. Lieut Colonel Rigby & the Gordons & Yeomanry attacked with great dash & gallantry a strong position on the Kaap River. The enemy was not so complete as it might have been for the Vaal had risen & was almost impassable. Our column was back from the Klip River.

Lieut Colonel Rigby was shot through the chest & died in the ambulance. Our loss was 1 killed & 7 wounded. The enemy's force was a small detachment of Pom Pom & Maxim guns. Besides the enemy's force was in the Kaap River. It is a remote country about 200 miles from Pretoria & 150 miles from Ermelo & the Kaap River runs through a rocky gorge. Lieut Colonel Rigby & the Gordons & Yeomanry attacked with great dash & gallantry a strong position on the Kaap River. The enemy was not so complete as it might have been for the Vaal had risen & was almost impassable. Our column was back from the Klip River.

Lieut Colonel Rigby was shot through the chest & died in the ambulance. Our loss was 1 killed & 7 wounded. The enemy's force was a small detachment of Pom Pom & Maxim guns. Besides the enemy's force was in the Kaap River. It is a remote country about 200 miles from Pretoria & 150 miles from Ermelo & the Kaap River runs through a rocky gorge. Lieut Colonel Rigby & the Gordons & Yeomanry attacked with great dash & gallantry a strong position on the Kaap River. The enemy was not so complete as it might have been for the Vaal had risen & was almost impassable. Our column was back from the Klip River.

Lieut Colonel Rigby was shot through the chest & died in the ambulance. Our loss was 1 killed & 7 wounded. The enemy's force was a small detachment of Pom Pom & Maxim guns. Besides the enemy's force was in the Kaap River. It is a remote country about 200 miles from Pretoria & 150 miles from Ermelo & the Kaap River runs through a rocky gorge. Lieut Colonel Rigby & the Gordons & Yeomanry attacked with great dash & gallantry a strong position on the Kaap River. The enemy was not so complete as it might have been for the Vaal had risen & was almost impassable. Our column was back from the Klip River.

Lieut Colonel Rigby was shot through the chest & died in the ambulance. Our loss was 1 killed & 7 wounded. The enemy's force was a small detachment of Pom Pom & Maxim guns. Besides the enemy's force was in the Kaap River. It is a remote country about 200 miles from Pretoria & 150 miles from Ermelo & the Kaap River runs through a rocky gorge. Lieut Colonel Rigby & the Gordons & Yeomanry attacked with great dash & gallantry a strong position on the Kaap River. The enemy was not so complete as it might have been for the Vaal had risen & was almost impassable. Our column was back from the Klip River.

Lieut Colonel Rigby was shot through the chest & died in the ambulance. Our loss was 1 killed & 7 wounded. The enemy's force was a small detachment of Pom Pom & Maxim guns. Besides the enemy's force was in the Kaap River. It is a remote country about 200 miles from Pretoria & 150 miles from Ermelo & the Kaap River runs through a rocky gorge. Lieut Colonel Rigby & the Gordons & Yeomanry attacked with great dash & gallantry a strong position on the Kaap River. The enemy was not so complete as it might have been for the Vaal had risen & was almost impassable. Our column was back from the Klip River.

Lieut Colonel Rigby was shot through the chest & died in the ambulance. Our loss was 1 killed & 7 wounded. The enemy's force was a small detachment of Pom Pom & Maxim guns. Besides the enemy's force was in the Kaap River. It is a remote country about 200 miles from Pretoria & 150 miles from Ermelo & the Kaap River runs through a rocky gorge. Lieut Colonel Rigby & the Gordons & Yeomanry attacked with great dash & gallantry a strong position on the Kaap River. The enemy was not so complete as it might have been for the Vaal had risen & was almost impassable. Our column was back from the Klip River.

Lieut Colonel Rigby was shot through the chest & died in the ambulance. Our loss was 1 killed & 7 wounded. The enemy's force was a small detachment of Pom Pom & Maxim guns. Besides the enemy's force was in the Kaap River. It is a remote country about 200 miles from Pretoria & 150 miles from Ermelo & the Kaap River runs through a rocky gorge. Lieut Colonel Rigby & the Gordons & Yeomanry attacked with great dash & gallantry a strong position on the Kaap River. The enemy was not so complete as it might have been for the Vaal had risen & was almost impassable. Our column was back from the Klip River.

Lieut Colonel Rigby was shot through the chest & died in the ambulance. Our loss was 1 killed & 7 wounded. The enemy's force was a small detachment of Pom Pom & Maxim guns. Besides the enemy's force was in the Kaap River. It is a remote country about 200 miles from Pretoria & 150 miles from Ermelo & the Kaap River runs through a rocky gorge. Lieut Colonel Rigby & the Gordons & Yeomanry attacked with great dash & gallantry a strong position on the Kaap River. The enemy was not so complete as it might have been for the Vaal had risen & was almost impassable. Our column was back from the Klip River.

Lieut Colonel Rigby was shot through the chest & died in the ambulance. Our loss was 1 killed & 7 wounded. The enemy's force was a small detachment of Pom Pom & Maxim guns. Besides the enemy's force was in the Kaap River. It is a remote country about 200 miles from Pretoria & 150 miles from Ermelo & the Kaap River runs through a rocky gorge. Lieut Colonel Rigby & the Gordons & Yeomanry attacked with great dash & gallantry a strong position on the Kaap River. The enemy was not so complete as it might have been for the Vaal had risen & was almost impassable. Our column was back from the Klip River.

Lieut Colonel Rigby was shot through the chest & died in the ambulance. Our loss was 1 killed & 7 wounded. The enemy's force was a small detachment of Pom Pom & Maxim guns. Besides the enemy's force was in the Kaap River. It is a remote country about 200 miles from Pretoria & 150 miles from Ermelo & the Kaap River runs through a rocky gorge. Lieut Colonel Rigby & the Gordons & Yeomanry attacked with great dash & gallantry a strong position on the Kaap River. The enemy was not so complete as it might have been for the Vaal had risen & was almost impassable. Our column was back from the Klip River.

Lieut Colonel Rigby was shot through the chest & died in the ambulance. Our loss was 1 killed & 7 wounded. The enemy's force was a small detachment of Pom Pom & Maxim guns. Besides the enemy's force was in the Kaap River. It is a remote country about 200 miles from Pretoria & 150 miles from Ermelo & the Kaap River runs through a rocky gorge. Lieut Colonel Rigby & the Gordons & Yeomanry attacked with great dash & gallantry a strong position on the Kaap River. The enemy was not so complete as it might have been for the Vaal had risen & was almost impassable. Our column was back from the Klip River.

Our intelligence had reported some 70 men in Brits laager short of ammunition & anxious to surrender. Instead there were 300-400 in all with plenty of ammunition judging from the fire they kept up and plenty of fight in them. Next morning 5th instead of going straight ahead at the laager the G.O.C. ordered the mounted men to occupy a long Kopje ridge on our right & after a gallop, they were just in time to forestall the enemy. The Boers advanced on them in big fairly large parties which movement we were unable to see from our position & the foggy morning prevented the forward signallers from getting their messages thro by helio: Later it cleared up & we got in communication with Baron with our own M.S. The Boers also saw Barons helio which put the wind up & they very soon were leaving their position in front of the M.S. 10 or 15 at a time. Up till now we had had no casualties but now there happened an unfortunate incident in which Lieut Hemingway. Lept Etches, & one man of Mennie's Scouts were killed & two others wounded. Thinking all the Boers in front of them were gone this party got up to advance whereupon they were at once fired on by a few Boers still there with the result stated.
From our position we saw them get up & go forward & we saw them go down but heard no shots. Our theory was that they expected the surrender of part of the enemy in front of them - we were ignorant of the fact that besides the large party in front of them there was another 50 to 60 strong which we did not know of. Later in the day the dead were buried where they had fallen. & while this was going on a body of some 350 Boers & a large herd of stock was seen on another ridge some 6 miles or more away & out of sight of Bullock's men. on the other side of the ridge. This lot got away for we were not strong enough to take them on with any chance of stopping them although our guns shelled them at extreme range. The M1 were relieved by a Co of Essex who remained out on the Kopje that evening when they too were withdrawn
We bivouacked for the night in the same place as last night
Next morning 6th we were astir before, the men standing to arms at 5 a.m. At first nothing was to be seen but soon after day break small

Kaffirs began coming back to an extent for profit. Actual battle was in the hills when we quite drove them out & returned, including the guns, thro that & 3 Guns captured by the Essex Regt. Pack carried of a water, ammunition, mules & stores left behind. Pack mules on turning 21 had been not quite so many as the day before & contained amunition, tents & 2 Maxims, Smiths, the rest carried cattle ammo belts. Captain Trench. The first day we gave a great sum was taken as the wounded & prisoners & the last day we had to carry all the stores & get them on to pony & ox transport & the Kaffirs taken some of the bags & stores as well as the Kaffirs made the captured horse pull the foot in order to carry them off.
The afternoon ~~[illegible]~~ we had a slight skirmish & the Kaffirs were hurled back & we had two wounded & one killed & the Kaffirs left in order to carry off their dead & wounded.
28-31- On the night of the 27th Gen Bethell with Gen Dixon & the Kaffirs opened attacking the left in order to cut off the rear guard. Gen Dixon & the Kaffirs made a stand & we had to retire. Gen Bethell was wounded & died the next day. We had no casualties.
On the 28th another attack was made by Mennie's Scouts & Gordon's Yeomanry & the Kaffirs were driven back in disorder leaving behind 25 wounded.
We were ordered off the road back but had no casualties.
On the 29th another attack was made by Mennie's Scouts & Gordon's Yeomanry & the Kaffirs were driven back in disorder leaving behind 25 wounded.
28- 31- On the night of the 27th Gen Bethell with Gen Dixon & the Kaffirs opened attacking the left in order to cut off the rear guard. Gen Dixon & the Kaffirs made a stand & we had to retire. Gen Bethell was wounded & died the next day. We had no casualties.
On the 28th another attack was made by Mennie's Scouts & Gordon's Yeomanry & the Kaffirs were driven back in disorder leaving behind 25 wounded.
We were ordered off the road back but had no casualties.

parties appeared on the distant sky line. The General had decided to return to camp at midday after Major Batons column had joined us. Then he decided to clear the families from some of the nearer farms & this delayed our start. When the parties reached the farms the women folk had hidden themselves & it was some time before they were discovered. They had fled hurriedly leaving their breakfasts on the table. The waggons were quickly loaded up with as much of their personal belongings & household stuff as could be got on. & the men got a good supply of poultry & pigs as well as a lot of harness & saddlery. A cape cart & two ponies. The prisoners were very morose & surly & though disgusted at the turn of affairs did not hesitate to show it to any one who approached them. They were especially bitter against a surrendered burgher who tried to act as interpreter & to get things done for them. The column moved off on its return to camp about 2pm & picked up some more families on the way. Meanwhile our rear guard was in contact with the Boers but nothing much happened. We bivouacked that night. It was bitterly cold with several degrees of frost & I am afraid the young girls & the ladies had an uncomfortable night.

On the 7th we were ready to move at 7 am. The women still had the humps badly and turned their backs on any one with kind intentions who approached them. They not only refused to talk themselves but told their boys some of whom could understand English to pretend that they did not know what we said.

Batons column left us at once, & headed straight for Standerton capturing on the way Adrian de Lange a local leader & five of his men. They had been living for some time on Boshoff's farm & were detected slipping out of the house to hide among some trees. The M.I. got round the place & rushed it. One of the Boers being wounded in the neck.

We got back to camp before lunch. I had a wash & change & then had to go off again. Two Boers came in under a white flag to report that there was one of our men lying seriously wounded at a native kraal & asked for the ambulance van. I had to go to his assistance.

July 15 Just the same monotonous routine with 6th Battery. Twice fired. Lost K in hospital. Still very cold. A very stinging storm. Received a letter from Mr Hoskins. Mr Hamilton is in camp high & dry. Hole broke out & cannot put up with tent. Mr Hamilton is going to go on the mare with a column for a change & perhaps not return to camp.

18th Commenced the rotation of the companies of first net. Three troop Kilin mules & the very worst quality. 3 Boers came in to the kraal where the scouts lay & in a scrap of 1½ hours killed 3 of the Boers & captured 2 ponies. Mules other than 20 of our own are thought little of a Cape Colony. Brought up a prisoner & sent to the Kraal & left after. He gave his name as Richard. M.I. & M.R. & very often remarks that after, he gave his name as Richard. M.I. & M.R. & very often remarks that after, he gave his name as Richard. M.I. & M.R. & very often remarks that after, he

We set off about 4 o'clock & had a 4½ hours ride in front of us. Darkness coming before we had gone half way but it made no difference to the big Boers who kept on at a steady canter all the time. Seemed to know every yard of the ground we traversed. There was very little in the way of track & sometimes none at all but they did not need one. Once over the ambulance was nearly upset. They knew a little English & knew less Dutch or Kaffir but altho conversation was limited we manage to understand one another up to a point. Their names were Jordan & White, the latter belonging to the Staats Artillery. They talked about everything & were anxious for some white key & cigarettes of which they seemed to think we had unlimited supplies in camp. They always beg a packet from our men when any of them are sent in under a white flag to any of our posts. They have no jam or coffee for which as a substitute they roast & grind mealies. These & meat are about the only food they have. They were fairly well clothed & very cheerful but would be very glad for the war to end & some of them seemed to have some notion of surrendering. The great bugbear was the fear of St Helena or Ceylon & that is one of the first points they bring up when the subject of surrender is mentioned. They led me across the veldt & through the farm of Conrad Buiz which was all shut up & dark & at last we arrived at the native Kraal about 8 o'clock.. We crawled into the hut on hands & knees since inside could scarcely stand upright. The roof & walls were grimy & black. The man who belonged to the 2nd Division Mt. was already dead having been shot in the abdomen. He was lying on a pile of straw & was only partly clothed for the Kaffirs had taken off his breeches, puttees, boots etc & hung them up to dry & had covered him with their blankets in their endeavours to do something for him. There was nothing on the body except three letters from his girl in England which I decided if she only knew, knew he had died in such a hovel, out of the reach of medical assistance (not that it would have mattered in this case) & without a while man near him. The Boer at this time acted as interpreter. He stood with his hat in his hand & spoke in a low subdued tone of voice evidently trying to

Cuckol

A smart commando under Eykman was posted early in the week on Jacobs Kop. Little did he think he was more in sixteen in some time past. Mr Hatch was seen on Friday last by Eykman & being the Gentleman, asked Kimberley for rail or [illegible] to Springfontein. Almost Eastern was stopped on Saturday & Sunday between the two places. Big Guns were seen on Sunday afternoon. Big Guns are being placed in position near Springfontein. Rumour says that King Prob of Boers (native chief) is believed to have been wounded in an action near Springfontein. Some of the Boers wounded left from Kimberley & were seen by Prisoners. One of the Boers found on the spot with a native interpreter & keeping a big Eykman was overpowering given by an agent that King has been wounded. At 10½ a strong party was started on bicycles (Tho Yeo & Hodgson in charge) & reached Kimberley at 1 a.m. Rumoring from Kimberley & Dronfield was met on near Kimberley (Dr) "Hodgson proceeding from Kimberley & Dronfield was met on near Kimberley (Dr) Dr Scholtz had the cheeky or cheeky inner action in the Klondyk district that day have [illegible] some more do [illegible]. After assuming from King Commando [illegible] [illegible]: He information is not me of any [illegible] [illegible] [illegible] Dr Scholtz had crossed the S.A.R. (20 miles on June 16th) a month ago [illegible] N. of Vaalbosch [illegible] Vryburg. King. Mafeking [illegible] Kimberley Lighting was discovered yesterday afternoon. Ulu the morning [illegible] Kimberley. Mr Cecil Rhodes [illegible] Kimberley. [illegible] Boers [illegible] Kimberley [illegible] Boers [illegible] Kimberley [illegible] Boers [illegible] Kimberley

his feelings for as we turned to leave the hut he said to me "When are we going to stop this killing one another". I gave the Boers a bot of brandy apiece from my flask for which their thanks were profuse they departed, promising, if they could manage to return in the morning to see me on to the road. Then I tumbled into my blankets in the ambulance & soon fell asleep. Next morning May 8 I was out by 6 o'clock & had a fire lit to make some cocoa assisted by my orderly & the two native boys in charge of the wagon & mules we only had two mugs between us — one for the whites & one for the blacks.

After breakfast we pinned the body up in a blanket & put it on a stretcher in the wagon. The inhabitants of the kraal wanted "Money" which I refused but I offered them instead two tinned Army Rations, a tin of milk & some jam. The jam was accepted but the others were indignantly rejected as unfit for them to eat. I then gave the young woman who had cleaned the place up two shillings & we departed. The two Boers had failed to put in an appearance when we started back at 8 o'clock we got safely back about 1 pm without meeting any Boer patrols. The unfortunate man was buried the same afternoon. One of Mennis's scouts who was also missing turned up this afternoon. He had lost his way & spent the night in a donga without any blankets. Then he sighted Bateons column & went with them to Standerton.

The next few days were uneventful. The General dined in the Mess one night. I spent a day with Jennings at Paardekop. It was a wretched cold day with a dust storm on. Then I rode Kalbosch & Kroomdrai & found them burning the veldt for 400 yards all round the posts. Mennis's scouts left to join a column under Col Funk at Zundspruit which was going to clear the Vrosamel berg.

May 17: A large drove of 2000 horses passed thro to Natal & several useful species were picked up by officers. In the evening the whole Vrosamelberg was ablaze having accidently been fired by passing columns. On the 29th Rennington's column came in to Ermelo & left. Major Benem lunched at the Mess.

Afternoon. Nothing is done we move back by our bivouac facing no man before the moon was fairly up. We marched towards Carolina & halted at Mooi Kop at 9 o'clock. On the morning of 25th we passed through a little village called Ermelo. Had 3 men of the Essex Regiment with a big funeral. We had a bit of some fuss. Then we left the road & struck across the veldt. Halted at 10 & slept till 1 pm when we had a meal & then we moved off at 2 pm & halted at 5 pm. Cross Kop Farm on the Witbankspruit. Then we had a quiet night. Left

June 1900. Rimington's column left after replenishing. They brought several families in with them as stock + measles. They had destroyed large quantities of mealies + burned several farm houses used as Boer cover but came the women, in went the dynamite + up flew the house before their eyes. Hard lines + rather severe.

A force consisted of ½ E. Surrey Regt - 1 battery Artillery, + mounted Infantry (Australian & 21st & 9th (Shaw's book)) They wear the letters S.S. on the upturned brim of their hats + are familiarly known by the men as Slippers Scouts. They are very green + not a few of them parted company with their horses on the first few days after leaving Standerton + they are most dangerous to their own side constantly firing on our own pickets.

For two days the column was without rations for man or beast + had to live on the country. From all accounts they did not do badly. An E. Surrey officer got seven geese + one shot of his rifle catching them on a pond. Each man was issued with half a pound of flour + he has to make it up as best he can. Roast or baking powder, a little muddy water, a pinch of sugar + perhaps a bit of suet if he is nearby when a sheep or goat is killed. This pretty stiff is fried in fat + made into a roll. I was stodged at the tackling one of these when I lunched at E. Surrey mess. After eating it I asked how it was done. Hence the details. I believe beer was to be used with next days issue: it has the reputation of making it rise.

During last month 2,640 Boers were accounted for as killed wounded, prisoners + surrenders.

The Transvaal Govt. is now wandering about the country in a peripatetic fashion + has earned for itself the sobriquet of the Cape Cart Government. Botha's secretary it is stated has recently been in Standerton + has left again ~~with~~ to make commun proclamations ~~for distribution~~. One states that the Boer cause was never more flourishing + ends up with the "bitter end" as usual + no surrender. Another says that owing to disturbances in the country there will be no meeting of the Volksraad this year.

Locally parties of Boers continue active north + south. Intelligence reports say that many leaders De Lock, Steyn, Brand, Hertzog are moving north from Brandfort with the intention of joining Botha in the Transvaal. A party of 40 men approached the line one night (14th) + were driven back by a picket. One of our men was wounded in the leg next morning his wounded horse + rifle were picked up. The Boers then tried another part of the ~~r~~ot over but in doing so exploded a mine which caused casualties in wounded men + horses. Four men (our) without arms were out for a walk less than a mile from camp one day when four Boers appeared + after depriving them of their tobacco + boots let them return to camp in their stocking feet.

Boer pass

9 days visits all the detachments during the past week (June 25) found all well.

The weather has been cold + windy all month. Snow fell twice with a blizzard and heavy thunderstorm. It has been very cold at night.

Lately with a net of posts at Bethel & Bethel & Nek some 15 miles apart left the main line for the Eastern Transvaal. Marching. Being mostly of foot.

A patrol due to find a column of 50 patrols marching + camp at Ermelo. Marching column made a circle to get behind of Botha. Marching towards Kinnaston column made a circle to get behind of Botha. Marching towards Kinnaston column made a circle to get behind of Botha. Marching towards Kinnaston

The Boer Losses

The rate of attrition of the Boer forces is a matter of considerable interest. A careful examination of official despatches shows the total Boer Loss from Jan. 1. 1901 to April 30 1901 was not less than 7000 men. On June 10. 1901 Lord Kitchener reported that during the month of May the Boer casualties had amounted to 2.640. Since that date (June 10) ~~monthly~~ monthly returns have been issued as under

Since May 1 1901 June 10 - 30.	2668		
July	1949	Total surrenders on	
August	1982	Declaration of Peace	
September	2044	TRANSVAAL.	11.166
October	1784	O-R-C	6455
Nov.	1287.	Cape Colony	3635
Dec.	1956		21,256
Jan 1902	1386		
Feb "	1724		
March "	1962		
April "	922		
May 1-12	982		
	22,286		

No Returns after May 12th

The often mere fame centre Kingsley tends like a quiet & fine thinking for Doctor. He loved that rather affected, jerky style in many ways. He a distinctive quality. Who only thing had just been issued was on the war. He felt keenly that the entire nation ought to get a grip of the notes of the struggle. "Warning come in the notes of the struggle" that men should be hold of having thinking clearly, & the meaning of the first notes is truly quite that the practical man must learn from men in future will be truly Christian". So a letter is not a good or a sad thing but only a part of the man behind it. Jamette is different treated among his non-toric of the commission which he came to war for instance the help us to be a catchline to get at the full and not any more from not like a fight. In noticing him it said "Get men come (in) that from a place of great reflection. Such is the Kitchener objective for jamette.

It seem of times was such to one of the aforesaid & work the water cart two hundred years from [illegible] a month, & look after them. He offers happiness & set them planting all day in a bottle [illegible] some [illegible] to take for treating them. No. said the man. Yet I have seen them [illegible] of [illegible] parching.

The letter [illegible] commander [illegible] has been enough to make a [illegible] seek for [illegible] [illegible] [illegible]